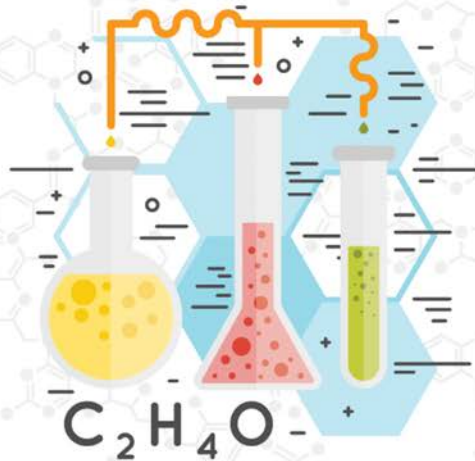


# CHEMISTRY



БИЛИНГВАЛЬНЫЙ УЧЕБНИК



# 9



АСТАНА

К И Т А П





Байкенов Канат  
Хасен Темирлан  
Жұмағұлов Нұрболат  
Калиев Даурен  
Юсупов Олжас  
Саматов Абылай  
Сел Абдуррахман  
Тор Али

Утверждено Министерством образования и науки  
Республики Казахстан

# CHEMISTRY

Grade 9

ПЕРВОЕ ИЗДАНИЕ

**АСТАНА**

Астана 2018



UDC 373.167.1  
LBC 24 я 72  
Ch 51

Ch 51 Байкенов К.  
**CHEMISTRY, Grade 9:** Билингвальный учебник / Байкенов Канат, Хасен  
Темирлан, Жұмағұлов Нұрболат, Калиев Даурен, Юсупов Олжас, Саматов  
Абылай, Сел Абдуррахман, Тор Али  
– Алматы: Астана-кітап, 176 с. - 2018  
ISBN 978-601-7415-84-6

UDC 373.167.1  
LBC 24 я 72

ISBN 978-601-7415-84-6

© Астана-кітап, 2018  
Все права защищены  
Имущественные права на издание  
принадлежат издательству «Астана-кітап»

# PREFACE

Естественные науки занимательны, увлекательны и полезны. Данный учебник поможет вам осознать всю красоту предмета и раскроет в вас настоящих исследователей. Главной целью этого учебника является ответить на самый важный вопрос: “Что такое наука и каково ее применение в жизни?”

Уже с первых страниц вы убедитесь в том, что данный учебник сильно отличается от обычных текстов с теорией и формулами. Каждая глава содержит в себе занимательную информацию по той или иной теме, интересные факты, задания как для индивидуальной работы, так и для работы в команде. Вы также научитесь самостоятельно проводить эксперименты и исследования, искать и находить информацию, делать собственные открытия.

Еще одно отличие данного учебника от других - его полиязычность. Вы заметите, что уже с первых страниц помимо привычного вам языка часть материала будет преподнесена на международном языке науки - английском языке. На каждом развороте учебника вы найдете переводы ключевых терминов на трех языках: казахском, русском и английском. Постепенно, количество слов и предложений на английском языке увеличивается, и к концу учебника большинство материала будет уже на английском языке. Так, вместе с учебником вы не просто улучшите свой английский, но также откроете для себя бескрайний мир науки, открытий и достижений.

Тщательно ознакомьтесь со структурой учебника. Помните: учебник в современном мире больше не является единственным источником информации. Вам предстоит привыкнуть к широкому спектру заданий, нацеленных на развитие навыков 21-го века: критическое мышление, поиск решений, анализ и синтез информации, творческое мышление, воображение, работа в команде, цифровая грамотность и др.

Если у Вас возникнут вопросы, предложения и идеи по содержанию и структуре учебника, просим присылать их любым удобным Вам способом:

via email: [admin@astanakitap.kz](mailto:admin@astanakitap.kz)

via telegram app: [@astanakitap](https://www.instagram.com/astanakitap)

С уважением,

Авторский коллектив “Астана-кітап”



## Contents

Preface

Chapter 1. Electrolytic dissociation

- [1. Electrolytes and nonelectrolytes](#)
- [2. Dissociation of acids, bases and salts](#)
- [3. The degree of dissociation. Strong and weak electrolytes](#)
- [4. Ionic double displacement reactions](#)
- [5. Chemical properties of acids, bases and salts](#)
- [6. Hydrolysis of salts](#)

Chapter 2. Qualitative analysis of inorganic compounds

- [1. Qualitative reactions for cations](#)
- [2. Qualitative reactions for anions](#)
- [3. Qualitative analysis of unknown salt solution](#)
- [4. Chemical calculations on limiting reagent problems](#)

Chapter 3. Qualitative analysis of inorganic compounds

[1. Qualitative reactions for cations](#)

[2. Temperature and concentration effects](#)

[3. Pressure effects. Catalysts and inhibitors](#)

Chapter 4. Chemical equilibrium

[1. Chemical equilibrium](#)

[2. Factors affecting equilibrium](#)

Chapter 5. Oxidation-reduction reactions

[1. Oxidation states. Oxidation and reduction processes](#)

[2. Oxidation-reduction reactions](#)

[3. Balancing redox reactions](#)

Chapter 6. Metals and metal alloys

[1. General properties of metals](#)

[2. Metal alloys](#)

[3. Production of metals](#)

[4. Solving exercises with impurities](#)

Chapter 7. 1,2,13 group elements and their compounds

- [1. Alkali metals and their compounds](#)
- [2. Alkaline earth metals and their compounds](#)
- [3. Aluminum and its compounds](#)
- [4. Solving experimental problems related to metals](#)

## Chapter 8. 16,17 group elements, their compounds

- [1. Halogens](#)
- [2. Hydrochloric acid](#)
- [3. Sulfur](#)
- [4. Compounds of sulfur](#)
- [5. Sulfuric acid and sulfates](#)
- [6. Solving problems: Percent yield](#)

## Chapter 9. Elements and compounds of 14 and 15 groups

- [1. Nitrogen](#)
- [2. Ammonia](#)
- [3. Nitric acid](#)
- [4. Specific properties of nitric acid and nitrates](#)
- [5. Phosphorus and its compounds](#)
- [6. Fertilizers](#)

[7. Silicon and its compounds](#)

[8. Silicates. Silicate industry](#)

Chapter 10. Macro- and micro elements in human body and environment

[1. The chemical composition of the human body](#)

[2. Important nutrition in your food](#)

[3. Heavy metals](#)

Chapter 11. Introduction to Organic Chemistry

[1. Introduction to organic chemistry. Classification of organic compounds](#)

[2. Homologous series of organic compounds](#)

[3. Isomerism](#)

[4. Chemical calculation: Determining formulas](#)

Chapter 12. Hydrocarbons. Fuels

[1. Alkanes](#)

[2. Alkenes](#)

[3. Alkynes](#)

[4. Aromatic hydrocarbons](#)

## [5. Hydrocarbon fuels. Oil industry.](#)

Chapter 13. Oxygen and Nitrogen containing organic compounds

[1. Alcohols](#)

[2. Carboxylic acids](#)

[3. Esters and fats](#)

[4. Aminoacids. Proteins](#)

[5. Soap and synthetic detergents](#)

[6. Carbohydrates](#)

[Answers](#)

*Solubility table*

*Periodic Table*

[Glossary](#)

[References](#)



# CHAPTER 1: ELECTROLYTIC DISSOCIATION

## 1.1 ELECTROLYTES AND NONELECTROLYTES

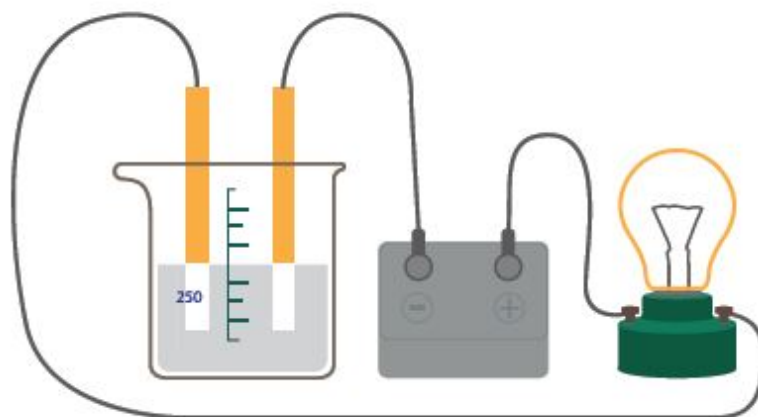
How does a human body conduct an electric current?

### You will:

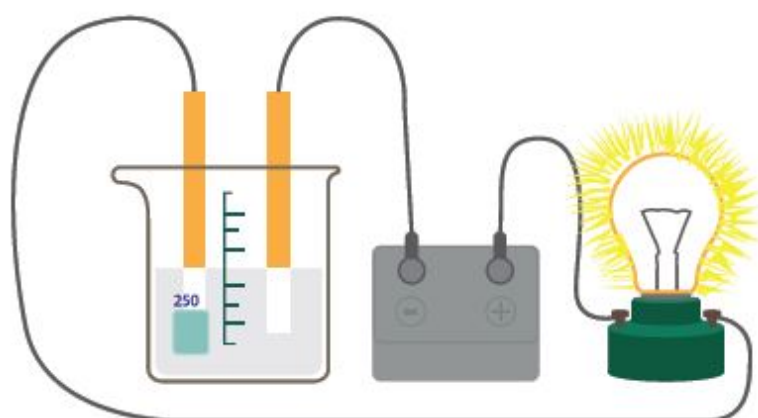
---

- об электролитах и неэлектролитах;
- о зависимости электропроводимости от типа химической связи;
- теорию электролитической диссоциации;
- механизм электролитической диссоциации.

Электропроводность раствора зависит от количества ионов в растворенном веществе. Чем больше ионов содержит раствор, тем выше его электропроводность. Вещества, которые образуют ионы при растворении в воде, называются электролитами. Растворы электролитов проводят электрический ток за счет ионов. Неэлектролиты не образуют ионов в растворе, поэтому они не проводят электрический ток.



Sucrose solution



Hydrochloric acid solution

## Как работает автомобильная батарея?

Автомобильная батарея - это устройство, используемое для освещения, аксессуаров и других электрических систем. Основными компонентами автомобильной батареи являются серная кислота ( $H_2SO_4$ ) и свинцовая (Pb) пластинка. Серная кислота является сильной кислотой и хорошим проводником электричества.



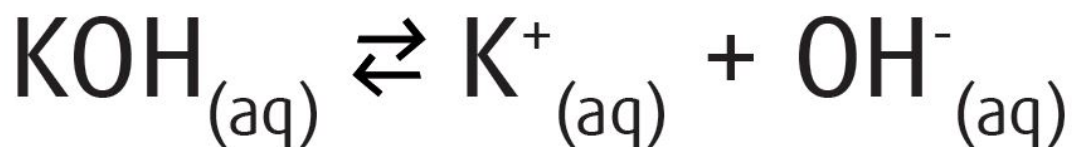
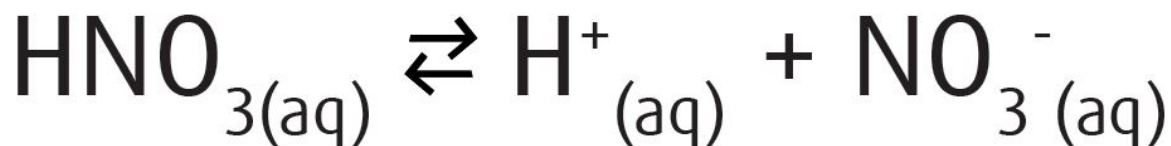
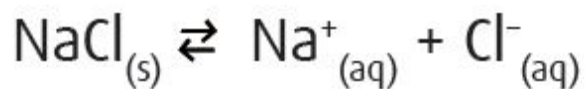


Car battery

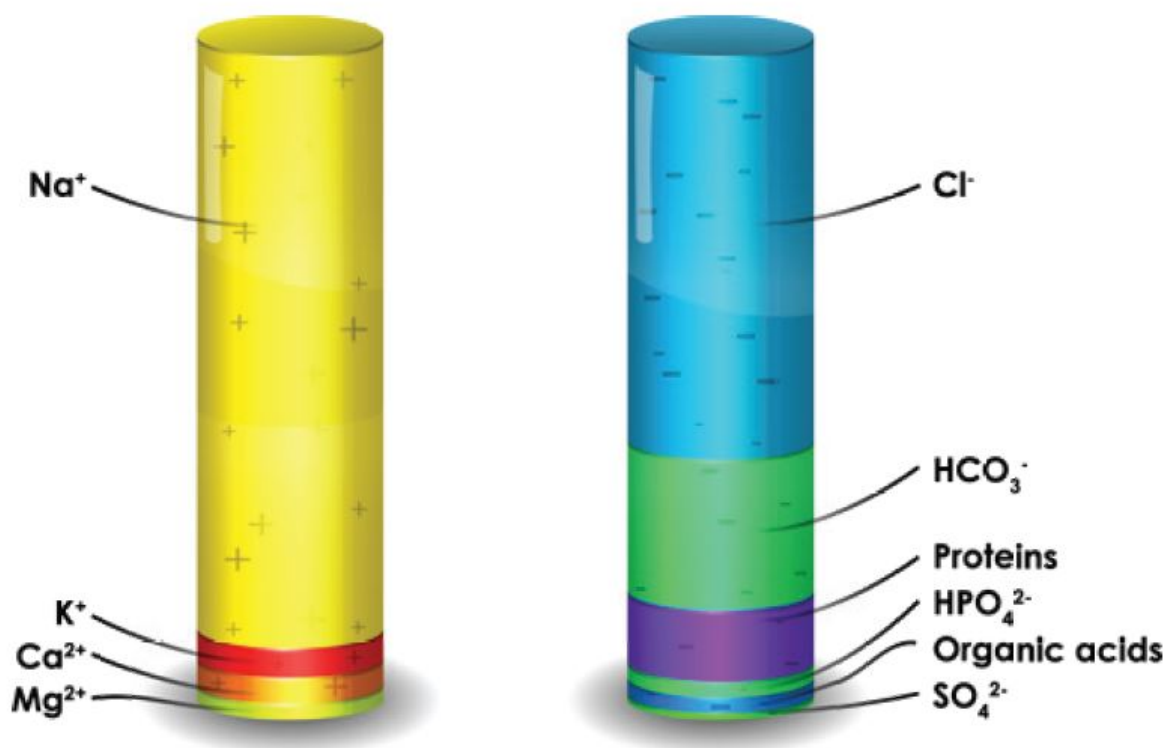
В 1897 году Сванте Аррениус представил свою теорию электролитической диссоциации, которая объяснила свойства электролитов.

Постулаты теории Аррениуса:

1. Молекулы электролитов (кислот, оснований и солей) диссоциируют в противоположно заряженные ионы:



2. Электролиты (растворы и расплавы солей) проводят электрический ток из-за образованных ионов. Это механизм электролитической диссоциации.



## Human blood plasma ion composition

### Keep in mind:

---

Электролитическая диссоциация - распад соединения на ионы в воде.

Электролиты проводят электрический ток в водных растворах из-за образованных ионов.

Неэлектролиты не проводят электрический ток из-за отсутствия ионов.

## Literacy

---

1. Why do table salt solutions conduct electricity well, while sugar solutions do not?
2. What is the difference between tap water and distilled water? Which of these two solutions conducts electricity? Why?
3. Which of the followings are electrolytes?

Solutions	Electrolyte / Nonelectrolyte
Vinegar	
Hydrogen	
Tap water	
Sodium chloride	
Alcohol	
Sulfuric acid	

## Demonstration

---

### № 1. Электролитическая диссоциация ионных и ковалентных соединений

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

лабораторный стакан 250 мл (4 шт), лампочка 6В, стальной электрод (2), крокодильчики (2), источник питания (12 В), раствор уксусной кислоты (уксуса), раствор сульфата меди, раствор сахара, дистиллированная вода.

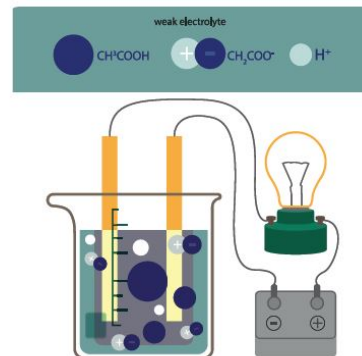
#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Налейте дистиллированную воду, растворы сульфата меди, уксуса и сахара в четыре разных лабораторных стакана объемами 250 мл.
2. Соберите цепь, как показано на рисунке.
3. Поместите электроды в дистиллированную воду.
4. Переключите блок питания на 6 В. Обратите внимание, горит ли лампочка или нет. Запишите свое наблюдение.
5. Повторите опыт с растворами сульфата меди, уксусной кислоты, сахара.

Напишите свои наблюдения ниже в таблице проводимости:

	Distilled water	CuSO <sub>4</sub> solution	Acetic acid solution	Sugar solution
BULB (on/off)				

Wear disposable gloves. Avoid skin contact. Wash hands after use.



## Terminology

- solute - еріген зат / растворенное вещество;
- solution - ерітінді / раствор;
- solvent - еріткіш / растворитель;
- conductivity - өткізгіштік / проводимость;
- electric current - ток күші / электрический ток;
- vinegar - сірке суы / уксус;
- observation - бақылау / наблюдение;
- electrolyte - электролит;
- dissociation - диссоциация.

## Facts

Arrhenius is a Swedish chemist. In 1903 he won the Nobel Prize for his work with solutions. He explained why some

solutions conduct electricity. In this theory, Arrhenius concluded the 'molecule' breaks apart into a positive fragment and a negative fragment, called ions. He also explained weak and strong electrolytes according to the ratio of the ions in solutions.

## 1.2 DISSOCIATION OF ACIDS, BASES, AND SALTS.

What would happen if we replace citric acid in a lemon with a base or salt?

**You will:**

---

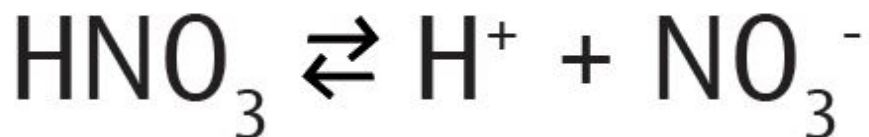
- 
- реакции электролитической диссоциации кислот, оснований и солей;
- кислотность и основность растворов.

### Кислоты

Кислоты образуют ионы  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$  (упрощенно  $\text{H}^+$ ) в воде. Диссоциация азотной кислоты показана ниже:

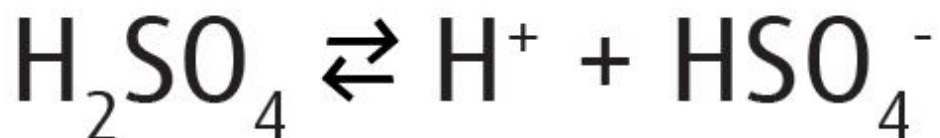


Упрощенное уравнение:





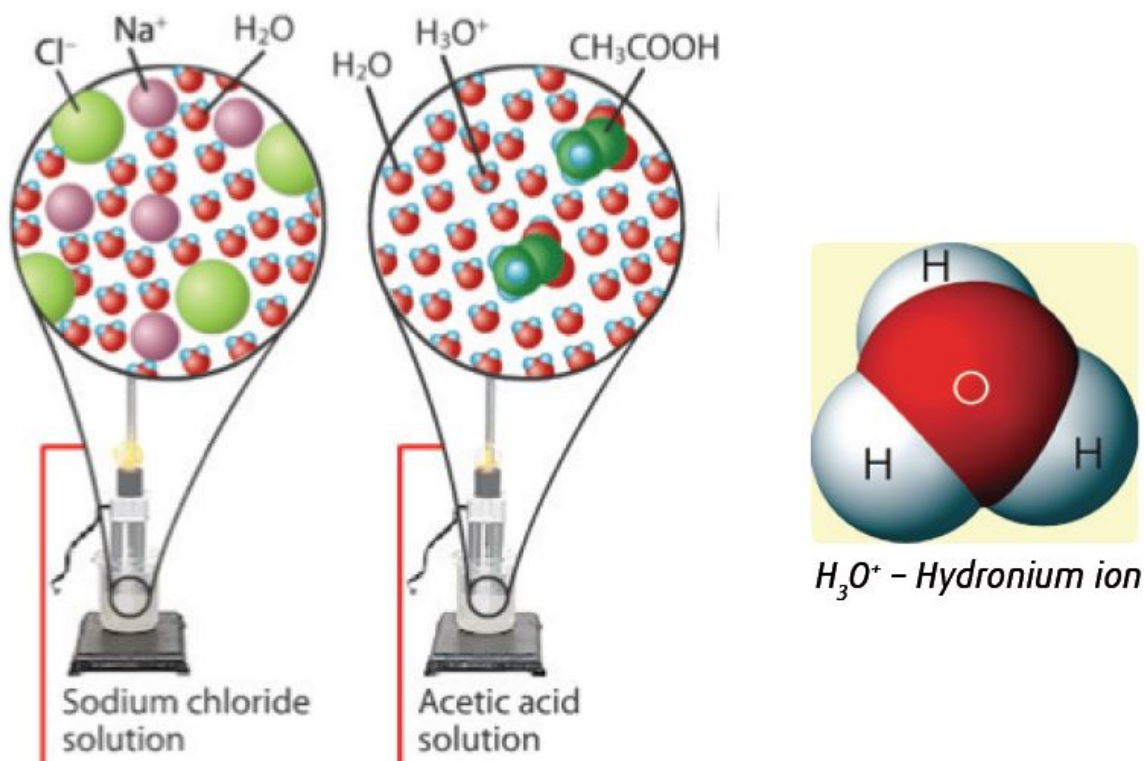
Диссоциация многоосновных кислот (кислот, содержащих более одного атома водорода) происходит ступенчато. Например, диссоциация серной кислоты происходит в 2 степени:



Суммарное уравнение:

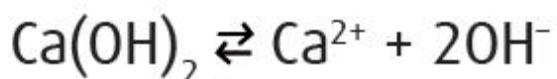
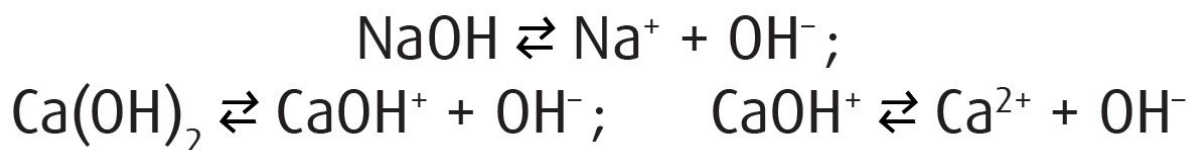


Общим для всех кислот является наличие в их растворах катиона водорода, что и обуславливает общие свойства кислот. Согласно электролитической диссоциации, кислоты это вещества, которые образуют  $\text{H}^+$  в водном растворе.



## Основания

Растворение (диссоциация) оснований приводит к образованию гидроксид-ионов. Уравнения диссоциаций NaOH и Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> показаны ниже:



Аммиак NH<sub>3</sub> не имеет гидроксид - иона (OH<sup>-</sup>) в своей структуре. Однако, он принимает ион H<sup>+</sup> (протон) из воды

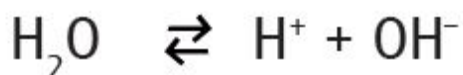
и образует ион  $\text{OH}^-$ , как показано ниже:



Как мы видим, молекула  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  может принимать и отдавать ион водорода. В соответствии с этим свойством, можно сказать, что вода  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  может рассматриваться и как кислота, и как основание:



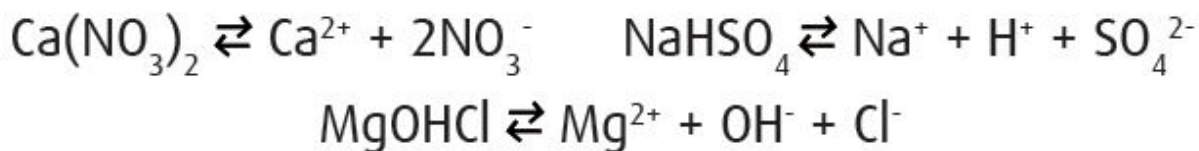
Упрощенное уравнение:



При диссоциации воды образуется одинаковое количество ионов  $\text{H}^+$  и  $\text{OH}^-$ , поэтому вода не проявляет ни кислых, ни основных свойств. Она показывает нейтральную среду.

## Соли

Соли диссоциируют на ионы, как показано ниже:



Средняя соль представляет собой тип соли, который диссоциирует на катионы и анионы в водном растворе.

## Laboratory work

---

### №1. Определение pH кислотно-щелочных растворов

pH кислот и оснований определяют, растворяя небольшое количество вещества в дистиллированной воде и добавляя несколько капель раствора универсального индикатора (или используя индикаторную бумагу). Полученный цвет сравнивают со шкалой pH.

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

универсальный индикатор (бумага или раствор), кислотные растворы (уксус  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ , соляная кислота  $\text{HCl}$ ), основные растворы (гидроксид натрия  $\text{NaOH}$ , аммиак  $\text{NH}_3$ ), дистиллированная вода, пробирки.

#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Добавьте несколько капель растворов кислоты и основания (отдельно) в пробирки.
2. Добавьте в пробирки по 2-3 капли универсального индикатора.
3. Заполните таблицу. Сравните цвета со шкалой pH на стр.19.

*Безопасность: Аммиачный газ имеет резкий запах. Наденьте очки для защиты глаз. Подготовьте таблицу для ваших результатов.*

Растворы	Цвета с универсальным индикатором	pH
Раствор NaOH		
Раствор аммиака		
Раствор HCl		
Уксус		

## Keep in mind

---

Электролитическая диссоциация является обратимым процессом для слабых электролитов. Поэтому, можно записать знак “ $\rightleftharpoons$ ” вместо знака “ $\rightarrow$ ”.

## Facts

---

Citrus fruits have a sour taste because they contain acids

## Keep in mind

---

Самые важные кислоты

Формула	Название
HCl	Соляная кислота
HNO <sub>3</sub>	Азотная кислота
H <sub>2</sub> S	Сероводородная кислота
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Серная кислота
H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Фосфорная кислота
CH <sub>3</sub> COOH	Уксусная кислота

## Keep in mind

---

Основания - вещества, которые образуют OH<sup>-</sup> (гидроксид) ионы в водном растворе.

Название «аммоний» составлено аналогичным образом в соответствии с «гидроксоний».

## Literacy

---

1. Why do some substances dissociate into ions in water?
2. Which of the following compounds produce a metal cation and hydroxide anion?
  - a) calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>)
  - b) hydrochloric acid (HCl)
  - c) magnesium bromide (MgBr<sub>2</sub>)

3. Write the dissociation processes of the following compounds:

a) sodium chloride (NaCl)

b) sulfuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>)

c) potassium hydroxide (KOH)

d) acetic acid (CH<sub>3</sub>COOH)

## Terminology

---

- to donate - беру / отдавать;
- to accept - қабылдау / принимать;
- dissolution - еру / растворение;
- universal indicator - әмбебап индикаторы / универсальный индикатор;
- pH scale - рН көрсеткіш / шкала рН;
- aqueous - сулы / водный;
- polyprotic - көп негізді / многоосновной;
- hydronium ion - оксоний ионы / ион оксония;
- neutral medium - бейтарап орта / нейтральная среда;
- reversible - қайтымды / обратимый.

# 1.3 THE DEGREE OF DISSOCIATION. STRONG AND WEAK ELECTROLYTES

Why some acids are more corrosive than others?

**You will:**

---

- о степени диссоциации;
- о сильных или слабых электролитах;
- расчет степени диссоциации соединений.

Степень диссоциации является мерой силы электролита, обозначается греческой буквой альфа  $\alpha$ . Она определяется как отношение количества ионизированных молекул к числу молекул, растворенных в воде, выражается в процентах:

$$\alpha = \frac{N_i}{N_{tot}} \cdot 100 \%$$

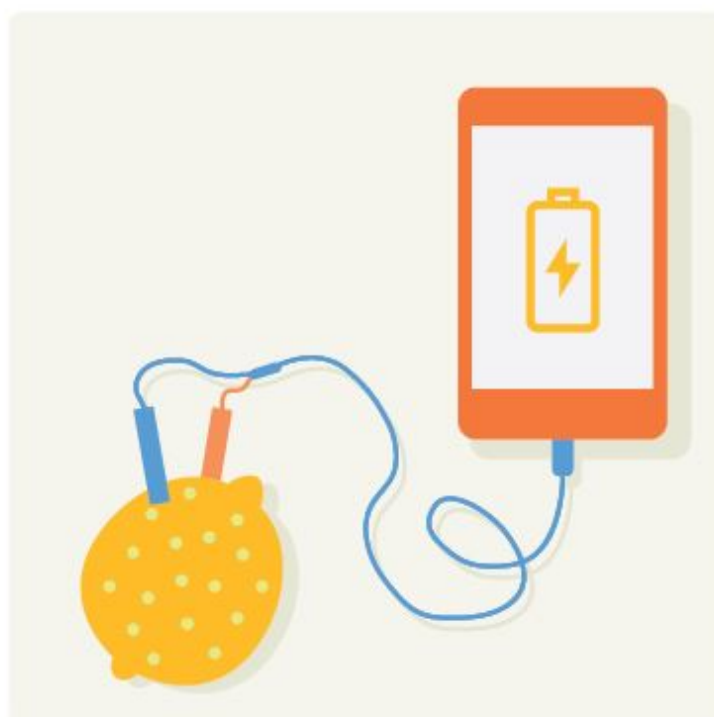
$N_i$  - число молекул, диссоциированных на ионы;

$N_{tot}$  - общее число молекул.

В зависимости от степени диссоциации, электролиты бывают сильные, средней силы и слабые.



Сильные электролиты	Электролиты средней силы	Слабые электролиты
$\alpha > 30 \%$	$3\% \leq \alpha \leq 30 \%$	$\alpha < 3 \%$
$\text{HNO}_3$ - 91 % $\text{HCl}$ - 92 % $\text{NaCl}$ - 84 % $\text{KOH}$ - 84 % $\text{NaOH}$ - 84 %	$\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ - 26 % $\text{HNO}_2$ - 6.5 %	$\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ (уксусная кислота) - 1.3 % $\text{NH}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ( $\text{NH}_3$ ) - 1.3 % $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ - 0.17 % $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ - 0.07 %

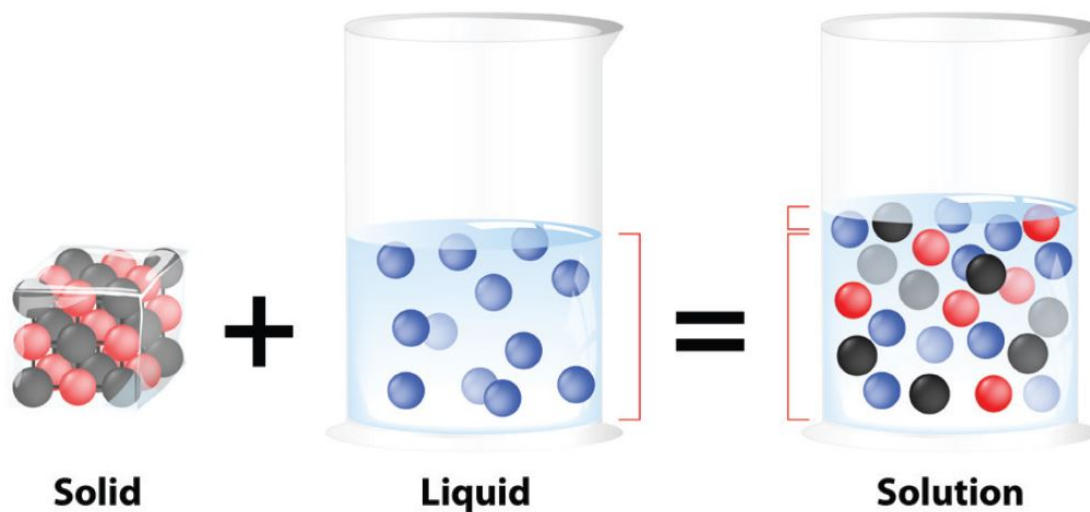


Lemon conducts electricity because it contains some ions

Растворы с хорошей электропроводностью известны как сильные электролиты. Растворы хлорида натрия, соляной кислоты и гидроксида калия являются примерами сильных электролитов. Растворы с низкой проводимостью называются слабыми электролитами. Уксус, водопроводная вода и лимонный сок являются примерами слабых электролитов.



Tap water is a poor conductor of electricity



Complete dissociation of solid electrolyte in a liquid.

## Literacy

---

1. Lemon contains citric acid. Is it a strong or weak electrolyte?
2. Dissociation degree of a compound A is 70 %. Is it a strong or weak electrolyte?
3. 200 molecules were placed in the solution. Determine the degree of dissociation if dissociated 40 molecules.
4. Determine strong electrolytes from the followings, and write their dissociation reactions:  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{HNO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

## Activity

---

## Универсальный pH индикатор своими руками

Сок красной капусты содержит натуральный pH индикатор, который меняет цвет в зависимости от кислотности раствора.

### Оборудование и реактивы:

- краснокочанная капуста
- кипящая вода
- фильтровальная бумага
- стеклянные контейнеры
- раствор аммиака
- раствор пищевой соды ( $\text{NaHCO}_3$ )
- лимонный сок
- раствор уксусной кислоты ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ )

### Выполнение опыта:

1. Разрежьте капусту на мелкие кусочки.
2. Поместите капусту в большой стеклянный контейнер и добавьте кипящую воду.
3. Подождите около 10 минут.
4. Отфильтруйте раствор и получите голубовато-зеленую жидкость.
5. В каждый стеклянный контейнер налейте около 50-100 мл индикатора красной капусты.
6. Добавляйте готовые растворы к вашему индикатору до тех пор, пока цвет не будет изменен.

*\* Используйте отдельные контейнеры для каждого раствора.*

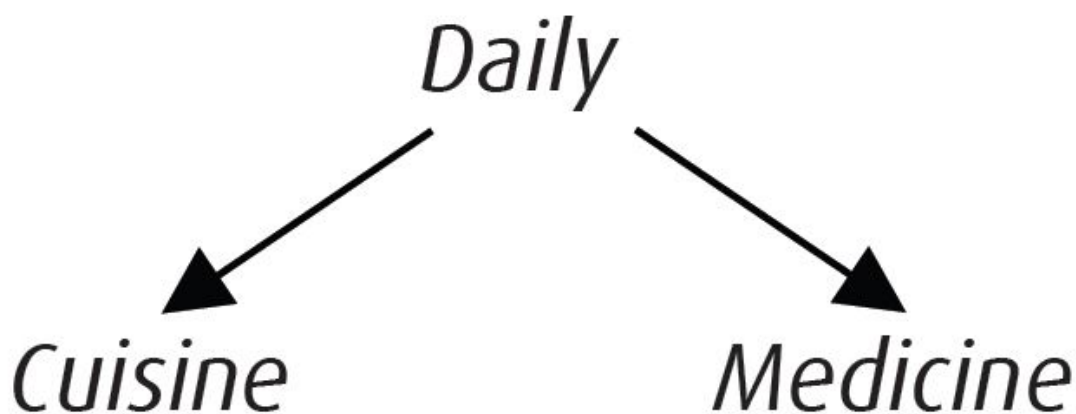


# Red cabbage

## **Facts**

---

Acids which are used in daily life are mainly weak.



<b>Cuisine</b>	<b>Medicine</b>
Acetic acid (vinegar)	Acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin)
Citric acid	Boric acid
Malic acid	Ascorbic acid (vitamin C)

## **Keep in mind**

---

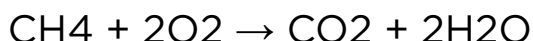
Сильные электролиты - хорошие проводники электричества.

Слабые электролиты – плохие проводники электричества.

## Solving problems

---

1. What mass of iron (III) oxide is produced when 8 g of iron metal reacts completely with oxygen gas?
2. What volume of hydrogen gas is produced when 14 g of zinc metal reacts with sulfuric acid solution?
3. If 62 g of phosphorus are burnt, what mass of P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> is produced?
4. If 24 g of carbon are burnt, what mass of CO<sub>2</sub> is produced?
5. Calculate the mole number of zinc sulfate formed when 250 ml of 0.2 M sulfuric acid is added to zinc carbonate.
6. Calculate the volume of CO<sub>2</sub> gas which is produced by burning 5 L of methane CH<sub>4</sub> in excess oxygen.



## Terminology

---

- degree - дәреже / степень;
- citric acid - лимон қышқылы / лимонная кислота;
- malic acid - алма қышқылы / яблочная кислота;
- tap water - құбыр суы / водопроводная вода;
- determine - анықтау / определять;
- red cabbage - қызыл орамжапырақ / краснокочанная капуста.

# 1.4 IONIC DOUBLE DISPLACEMENT REACTIONS

Why do gas bubbles form when you mix baking soda with vinegar?

**You will:**

---

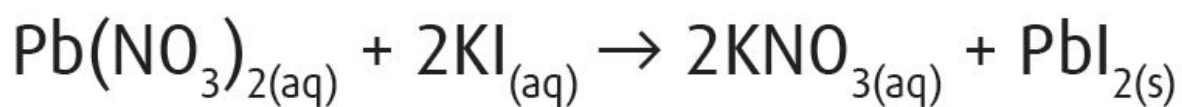
- как записывать реакции в молекулярных и ионных формах;
- почему происходят реакции ионного смещения.

## 1. Появление осадка

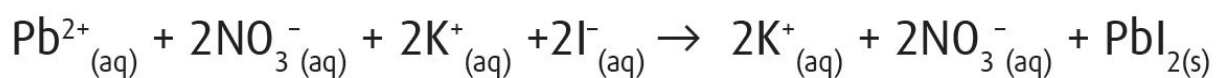
Когда взаимодействуют водные растворы двух водорастворимых соединений, то происходит реакция между ионами этих растворов. Если один из продуктов нерастворим, то твердое вещество осаждается из раствора. Этот твердый продукт называют осадком.

Возьмем реакцию между нитратом свинца (II)  $Pb(NO_3)_2$  и иодидом калия  $KI$ . Продуктами этой реакции являются  $KNO_3$  и  $PbI_2$ . Согласно таблице растворимости, нитрат калия растворим в воде, но иодид свинца (II) - нет. Вот почему, на дне раствора образуется желтый осадок иодида свинца (II).

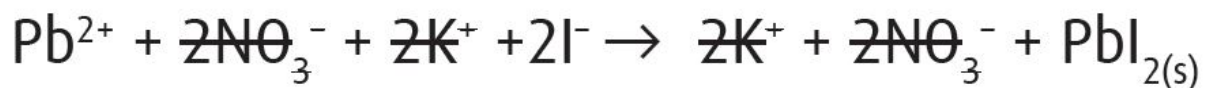




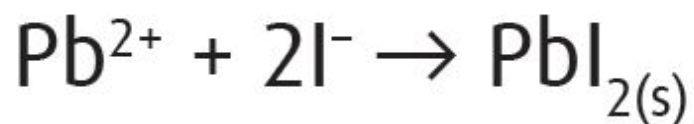
Теперь рассмотрим, какие ионы участвуют в образовании осадка. Чтобы найти это, сначала разделим все растворимые соли на ионы:



Затем, мы сокращаем одинаковые ионы, присутствующие по обе стороны уравнения:



Сокращенное ионное уравнение:



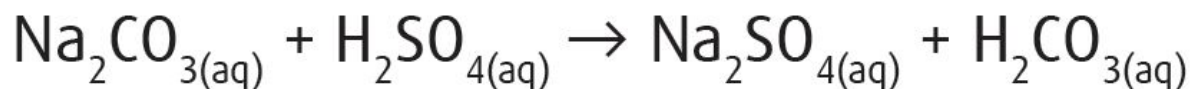
Такое сокращенное ионное уравнение говорит нам, что ионы  $\text{Pb}^{2+}$  и  $\text{I}^-$  не могут одновременно находиться в растворе.



Formation of  $\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$  precipitate

## 2. Выделение газа

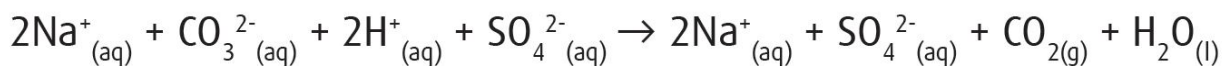
К раствору карбоната натрия добавляют раствор серной кислоты:



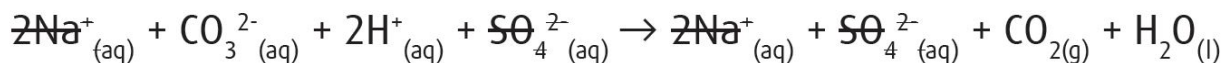
H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> является неустойчивой кислотой, она быстро разлагается на CO<sub>2</sub> и H<sub>2</sub>O:



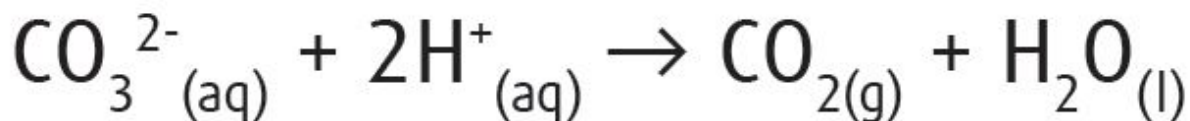
Полное ионное уравнение реакции:



Сократим одинаковые ионы:



Сокращенное ионное уравнение:





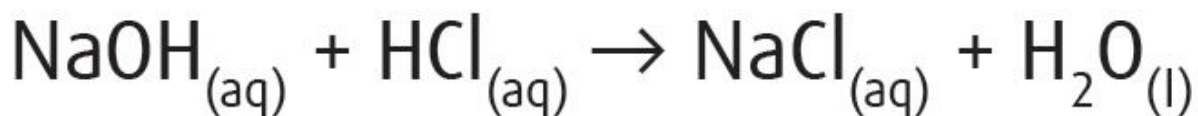
Gas evolution



Baking soda and vinegar

### 3. Образование воды или слабого электролита

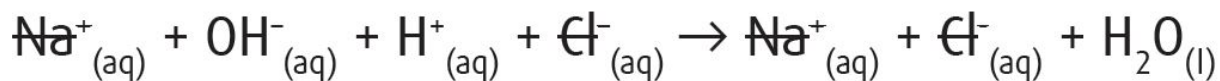
Смешаем гидроксид натрия с соляной кислотой:



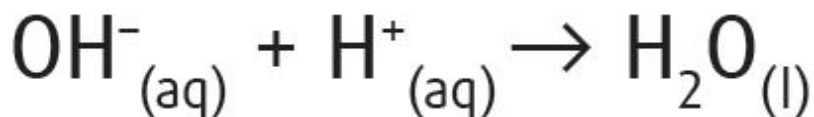
Полное ионное уравнение реакции:



Сократим одинаковые ионы:



Сокращенное ионное уравнение:



## Practice work

---

### №1. Реакции ионного обмена

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

1М растворы хлорида железа (III) FeCl<sub>3</sub>, гидроксида натрия NaOH, соляной кислоты HCl, карбоната натрия Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, пробирки.

#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Смешать растворы хлорида железа (III) и гидроксида натрия.
2. Смешать растворы карбоната натрия  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  и соляной кислоты  $\text{HCl}$ .
3. Смешать растворы гидроксида натрия  $\text{NaOH}$  и соляной кислоты  $\text{HCl}$ .
4. Запишите свои наблюдения. Напишите сокращенное ионное уравнение для каждой реакции, описанной выше.

## Keep in mind

---

Сокращенное ионное уравнение - это уравнение, которое выражает сущность протекающих реакций.

## Keep in mind

---

Осадок показан индексом «(s)» в реакциях, что означает «твердый», а выделение газа показано как «(g)», что означает «газообразный».

## Terminology

---

- double displacement - алмасу реакциясы / реакция обмена;
- neutralization - бейтараптану / нейтрализация;
- precipitate - тұнба / осадок;
- soluble - еритін / растворимый;

- insoluble - ерімейтін / нерастворимый;
- net ionic equation - қысқартылған иондық теңдеу / сокращенное ионное уравнение;
- reactant - реагент / реагент;
- solubility table - ерігіштік кестесі / таблица растворимости.



# 1.5 CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ACIDS, BASES, SALTS IN TERMS OF THE ELECTROLYTIC DISSOCIATION THEORY

Why sodium hydroxide NaOH is so effective as a drain cleaner?

**You will:**

---

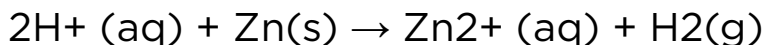
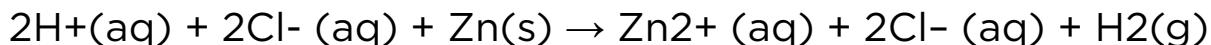
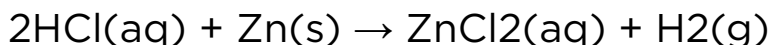
- химические свойства кислот, оснований и солей в соответствии с электролитической диссоциацией через эксперимент;
- как записывать химические уравнения, которые показывают химические свойства кислот, оснований, солей в молекулярных и ионных формах.

## Химические свойства кислот

а. Кислоты реагируют с активными металлами с образованием соли и газообразного водорода:



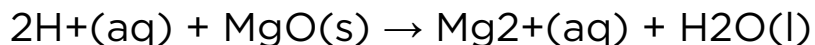
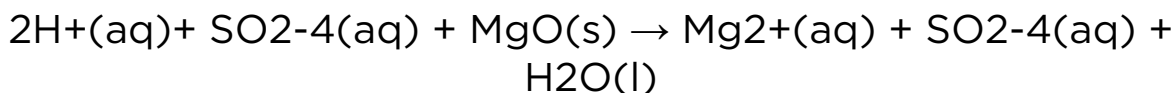
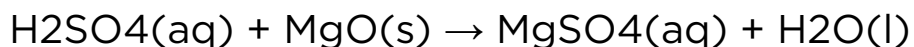
Например:



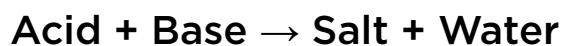
b. Кислоты реагируют с основными оксидами с образованием соли и воды:



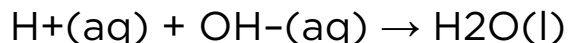
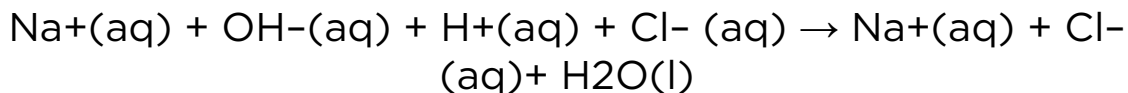
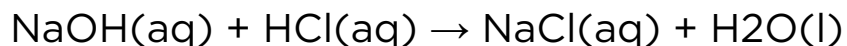
К примеру:



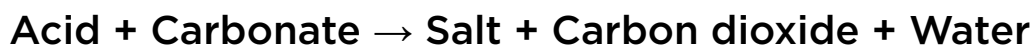
c. Кислоты реагируют с основаниями, образуя соли и воду. Эта реакция называется реакцией нейтрализации:



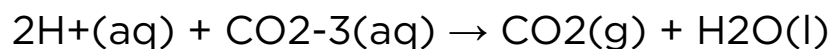
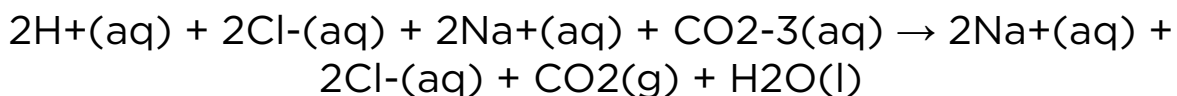
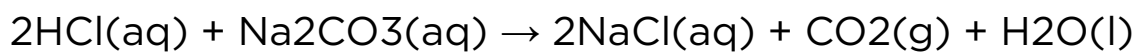
Например:



d. Кислоты реагируют с карбонатами металлов с образованием соли, углекислого газа и воды:



Например:





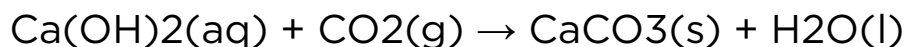
Concentrated solution of hydrochloric acid



# Formation of CO<sub>2</sub> gas in soda drinks

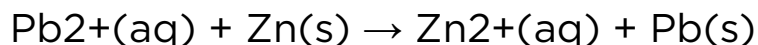
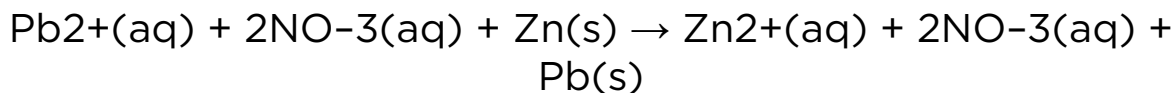
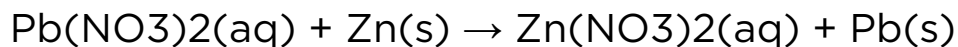
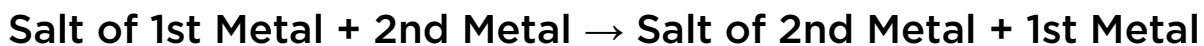
## Химические свойства оснований

Основания реагируют с кислотными оксидами образуя соли и воду:



## Химические свойства солей

Растворы солей реагируют с некоторыми металлами. Продуктами этих реакций являются соль и замещенный металл:





Result of the reaction between Zn  
with lead (II) nitrate

## **Activity**

---

## Сколько реакций вы можете написать в течение 5 минут?

Чтобы играть в эту игру, вам необходимо сформировать 2 или 3 группы.

1. Встаньте друг за другом в одну линию.
2. Первые участники пишут на доске примеры из данной темы.
3. Затем он/она отправляется в конец группы.
4. Следующий учащийся записывает свой пример.
5. У вас есть только 5 минут. Баллы начисляются после проверки реакций.
6. За каждый правильный пример +1 балл. Побеждает группа с максимальным количеством баллов.

## Facts

---

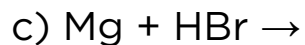
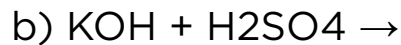
Fizzy drinks contain carbonic acid. It is unstable compound. The bubbles of carbon dioxide are formed in the drink due to this acid.

## Literacy

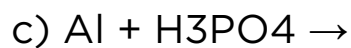
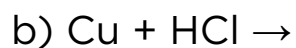
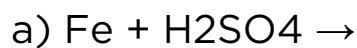
---

1. Finish and balance the following equations:





2. Identify which of the following reactions produce salt and release gas. Write the products and the net ionic equations.



## Terminology

---

- to displace - орынбасу / заменить;
- fizzy drink - газды сулар / газировки;
- bubbles - көпіршіктер / пузыри;
- to release - бөліп шығару / выделять.



# 1.6 HYDROLYSIS OF SALTS

Does pH of soil affects the colour of flowers?

**You will:**

---

- как экспериментально определять среду солевых растворов;
- как предсказывать реакционную среду солевых растворов;
- как записывать молекулярные и ионные уравнения гидролиза соли.

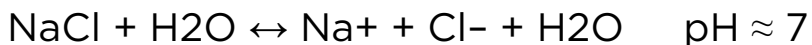
При растворении соли в воде, она диссоциирует на катион и анион. Некоторые из этих ионов могут реагировать с водой и изменять среду воды. Гидролиз солей - это химическое взаимодействие ионов соли с ионами воды, приводящее к образованию слабого электролита. Не все ионы подвергаются реакции гидролиза.

- Катионы сильных оснований ( $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ba}^{2+}$ ) и анионы сильных кислот ( $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{Br}^-$ ,  $\text{I}^-$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) не реагируют с водой (раствор является нейтральным).

- Катионы, полученные от слабых оснований ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ), реагируют с водой с образованием иона гидроксония,  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$  (раствор является кислым).

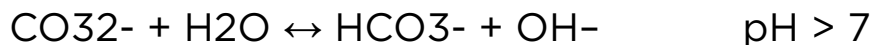
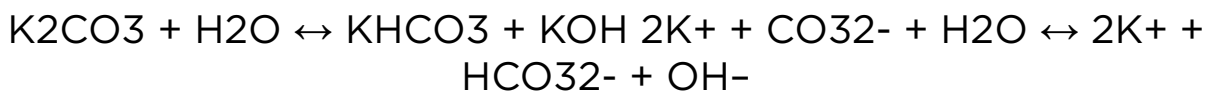
- Анионы, полученные из слабых кислот ( $\text{F}^-$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ ,  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ,  $\text{CN}^-$ ), реагируют с водой с образованием гидроксид-иона,  $\text{OH}^-$  (раствор является основным).

Теперь дадим классификацию растворам NaCl, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> и NH<sub>4</sub>Cl как кислотный, основной или нейтральный. NaCl, хлорид натрия в воде диссоциирует:



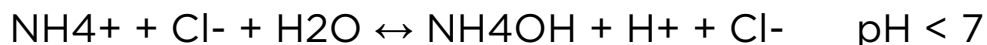
Na<sup>+</sup> представляет собой катион сильного основания (NaOH) и Cl<sup>-</sup> являются анионами сильной кислоты (HCl). Таким образом, оба иона не гидролизуются. Поэтому раствор хлорида натрия является нейтральным.

K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, раствор карбоната калия, содержит ионы калия и карбоната. K<sup>+</sup> получен из сильного основания (KOH) и CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup> получают из слабой кислоты (H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>). Таким образом, только карбонатные ионы (CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>) взаимодействуют с водой образуя гидроксид-ионы:

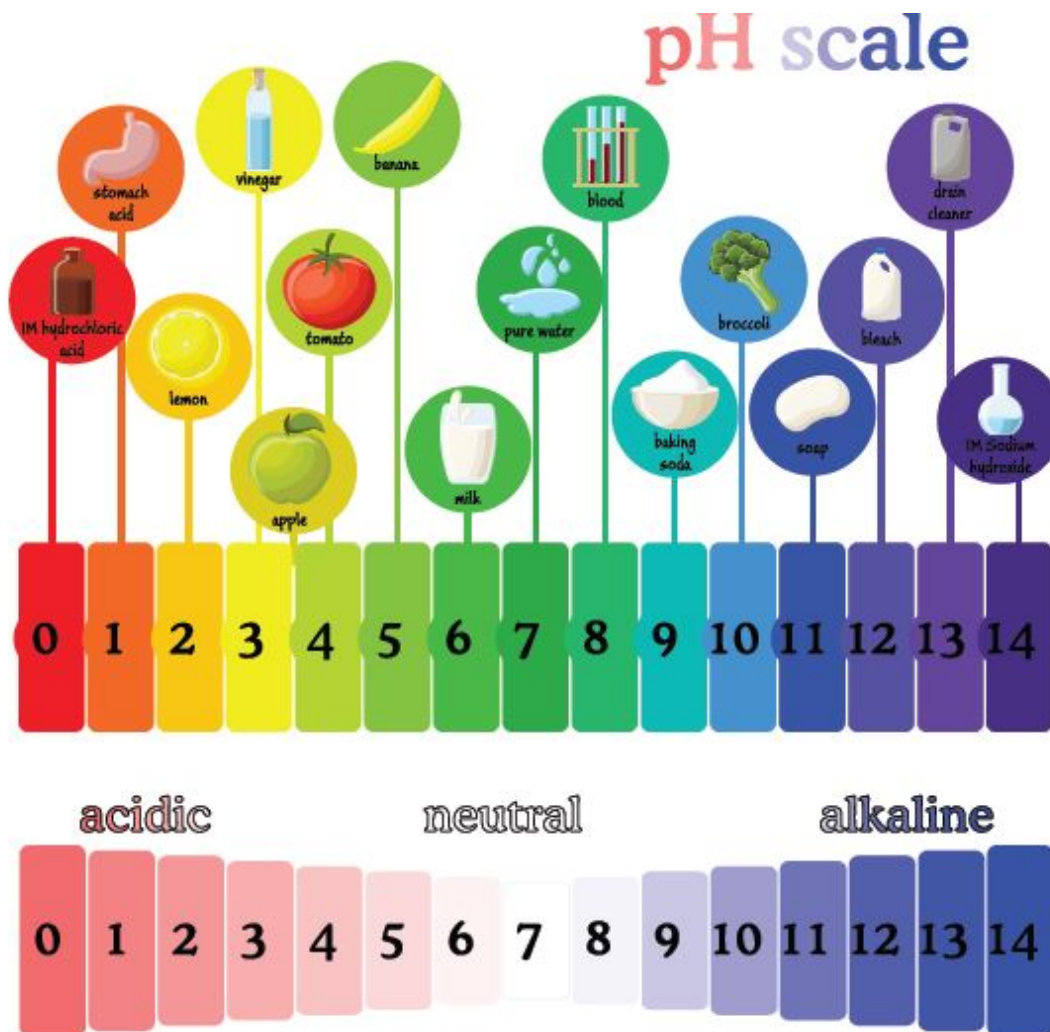


Образующийся гидроксид - ион показывает, что раствор карбоната калия является основным. Он меняет цвет лакмусовой бумаги на синий.

NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, раствор хлорида аммония, содержит ионы аммония и хлорида. Поскольку Cl<sup>-</sup> представляет собой анион сильной кислоты (HCl) он не подвергается реакции гидролиза. NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> является катионом слабого основания (NH<sub>4</sub>OH). Поэтому он гидролизуется, образуя ион гидроксония:



Образующийся ион гидроксония ( $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ ) показывает, что раствор хлорида аммония является кислым и окрашивает лакмусовую бумагу в красный цвет.



The pH value of some substances



Handmade soap



Soap gives basic medium

## Laboratory work

---

### №2. Гидролиз солей

### Оборудование и реактивы:

лабораторные стаканы, палочка для перемешивания, универсальный индикатор, 1М растворы хлорида натрия, карбоната натрия, сульфата аммония, нитрата свинца (II), фосфата натрия.

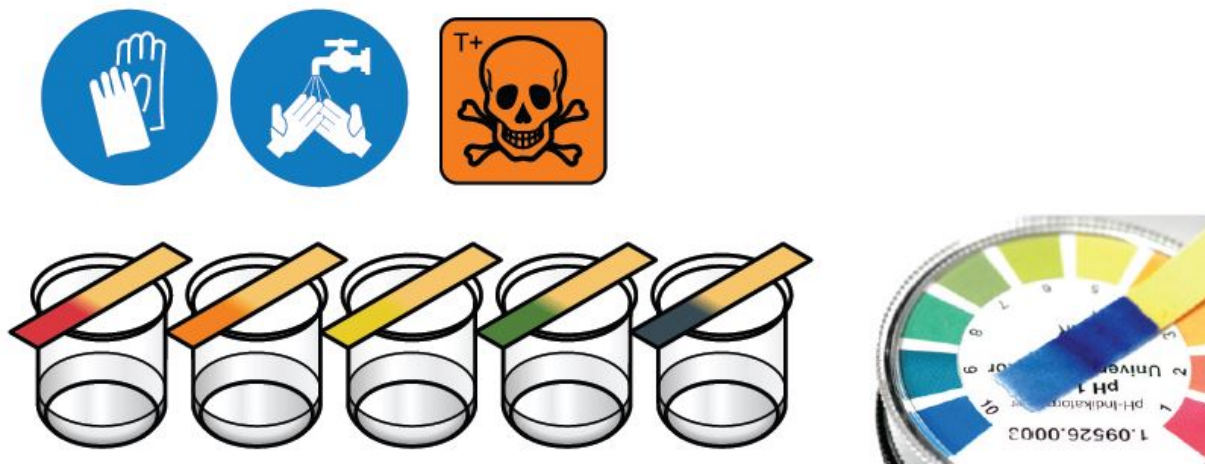
### Выполнение опыта:

1. Налейте водные растворы каждой соли в разные лабораторные стаканы.
2. Затем проверьте, произошел ли гидролиз в каждом растворе используя универсальный индикатор.

*Безопасность: Растворы соединений свинца являются токсичными.*

### Наблюдение и вопросы:

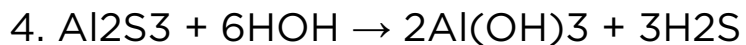
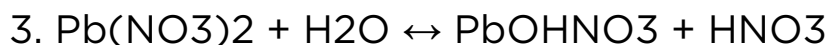
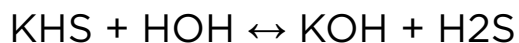
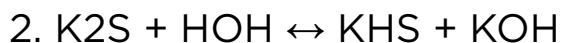
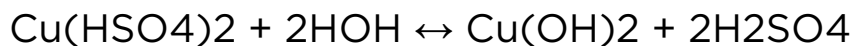
1. Какие соли не гидролизуются? Почему?
2. Какие из гидролизованных солей являются кислотными, щелочными?
3. Напишите все реакции гидролиза для данных солей.



## Keep in mind

---

Examples of molecular equations of salt hydrolysis



## Facts

---

The flowers of a hydrangea bush are blue when grown in acid soil and pink when the soil pH is alkaline.



Flowers of hydrangea

## Literacy

---

1. What does hydrolysis of salts mean?
2. Write hydrolysis reactions for solutions of the following salts:  $\text{FeCl}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$ .
3. Predict whether the solutions of the following salts are acidic, basic or neutral:
  - a.  $\text{CuCl}_2$
  - b.  $\text{NaNO}_3$
  - c.  $\text{LiCN}$

## Terminology

---

- hydrolysis - гидролиз;
- pH value - рН көрсеткіш / значение рН;
- medium - орта / среда;
- soil - топырық / почва;
- hydronium - гидроксоний;
- to derive - алу / получить;
- undergo - жүру / пройти;
- to reduce - азайту / уменьшить;
- hydrangea - гортензия гүлі / цветок гортензия.



# Problems: Electrolytic dissociation

1. Decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

- a. The solute in a solution is always a solid. ....
- b. The precipitation is the formation of gas.....
- c. Water is an example of a weak electrolyte.....
- d. Solutions are homogeneous mixtures.....
- e. An accumulator is a device in which sulfuric acid is used as an electrolyte. ....

2. Classify each of the following substances as a strong electrolyte, weak electrolyte or nonelectrolyte:

- a. Acetic acid solution b. Sugar solution
- c. Ammonia solution d. Sodium chloride solution
- e. Alcohol solution f. Hydrochloric acid solution
- g. Sodium hydroxide solution

3. In three different beakers, solutions of table salt, sugar, and acetic acid are given. How can you identify them without tasting?

4. Write the dissociation processes of the following compounds:

a. potassium chloride, KCl

b. nitric acid, HNO<sub>3</sub>

c. lithium hydroxide, LiOH

d. acetic acid CH<sub>3</sub>COOH

5. 300 molecules were placed in the solution. Determine the degree of dissociation if dissociated 75 molecules.

6. Calculate concentration of ions in 0.01 molar solution of barium hydroxide, if  $\alpha=85\%$ .

7. Characterize each of the following compounds

Compound	Acid, Base or Salt	Electrolyte (strong, weak, non-)	Products of dissociation
CaSO <sub>4</sub>		strong	
KOH	Base		

NaCl			Na <sup>+</sup> , Cl <sup>-</sup>
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>			
H <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>			
HF			
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>6</sub> (glucose)			
NH <sub>3</sub>			
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH (alcohol)			

8. Predict whether the solutions of the following salts are acidic, basic, or neutral. Write all possible reactions.

a. KF   b. NH<sub>4</sub>I   c. Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>   d. NH<sub>4</sub>Br   e. KI   f. Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>

9. Calculate the molar concentration of Al<sup>3+</sup> and SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> in the solution, if the molar concentration of aluminum sulfate is 0.001 mol/L and degree of dissociation is 80 %.

10. In two different test tubes there are two solids, sodium chloride and silver chloride. How can you identify them?

11. We have 6 test tubes with magnesium chloride. Add to each test tube following solutions.

1. NaOH

2. K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

3. Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>

4. Zn(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

5. K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>

6. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

Write the chemical and net ionic equations for the possible reactions.

# CHAPTER 2: QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS OF INORGANIC COMPOUNDS

## 2.1 QUALITATIVE REACTIONS FOR CATIONS

How can we use a flame to identify the presence of metal in a compound?

**You will:**

---

- как определять ионы металлов по цвету пламени;
- как провести качественный анализ для определения ионов железа (II), железа (III) и меди (II)

The analysis of cations

Tested Cation	Reagent	Result
$\text{Ag}^+$	$\text{Cl}^-$ , $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$	White precipitate, white precipitate
$\text{Cu}^{2+}$	$\text{OH}^-$ $\text{S}^{2-}$	Blue precipitate Black precipitate
$\text{Mg}^{2+}$	$\text{OH}^-$	White precipitate
$\text{Fe}^{2+}$	$\text{OH}^-$	Green precipitate
$\text{Fe}^{3+}$	$\text{OH}^-$	Reddish-brown precipitate
$\text{Zn}^{2+}$	$\text{OH}^-$ $\text{S}^{2-}$	White precipitate (soluble in excess $\text{OH}^-$ ) White precipitate
$\text{Pb}^{2+}$	$\text{S}^{2-}$	Black precipitate
$\text{NH}_4^+$	$\text{OH}^-$	Formation of ammonia gas with sharp odour
$\text{Ba}^{2+}$	$\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ , $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$	White precipitate, white precipitate
$\text{Al}^{3+}$	$\text{OH}^-$	White precipitate (soluble in excess $\text{OH}^-$ )

## Laboratory work

### №3. Определение катионов металлов по цвету пламени

Различные ионы металлов дают разные цвета при пламенном тесте. Поэтому, пламенный анализ полезен при определении металлических ионов. В этом эксперименте мы будем наблюдать характерные цвета различных ионов металлов.

## Оборудование и реактивы:

соли натрия, калия, лития, кальция, бария, меди и стронция, часовое стекло, 100 мл лабораторные стаканы, горелка, лабораторная деревянная палочка.

## Выполнение опыта:

1. Подготовьте 1 М растворы солей.
2. Зажгите горелку.
3. Внести в пламя деревянную палочку, смоченную в растворе соли натрия.
4. Пронаблюдайте за цветом пламени и результат запишите в таблицу.
5. Повторите опыт с растворами других солей.
6. Проведите анализ по цвету пламени для неизвестного образца и попробуйте определить ион металла в его составе.

*Безопасность: Наденьте защитные очки и одноразовые перчатки.*



**SAFETY: Wear eye protection.**



## Наблюдение и вопросы:

1. Какие элементы дают одинаковый цвет пламени?
2. Можно ли использовать опыт окрашивания пламени для определения разных металлов в одном образце? Объясните.

Metallic ion	Li <sup>+</sup>	Na <sup>+</sup>	K <sup>+</sup>	Ca <sup>2+</sup>	Ba <sup>2+</sup>	Sr <sup>2+</sup>	Cu <sup>2+</sup>
Flame colour							

## Laboratory work

---

### №4. Качественный анализ катионов Fe<sup>2+</sup>, Fe<sup>3+</sup>, Cu<sup>2+</sup>

Гидроксиды металлов имеют разную растворимость в воде. Например, растворимые соли переходных металлов с щелочными растворами дают окрашенные осадки. Различие в цветах гидроксидов металлов может быть использовано в аналитической химии для определения неизвестных металлов.

### Оборудование и реактивы:

пробирки, пипетки, стойка для пробирок, 1М растворы хлорида железа (III), сульфата железа (II), хлорида / сульфата меди (II), гидроксид калия / натрия.



**Выполнение опыта:**

1. Поместите 3 пробирки в штатив для пробирок.
2. Налейте в пробирки около 10 мл растворов хлорида железа (III), сульфата железа (II), растворов хлорида меди / сульфата меди (II) (отдельно).
3. Затем, добавьте 7-10 капель щелочи при помощи пипетки в каждую пробирку.
4. Запишите свои наблюдения (цвет осадка) в таблицу.

**Наблюдение и вопросы:**

	$\text{Fe}^{3+}$	$\text{Fe}^{2+}$	$\text{Cu}^{2+}$
Base solution			

1. Напишите краткие ионные уравнения.
2. Предложите другие способы определения соединений меди и железа.

*Безопасность: Наденьте защитные очки и одноразовые перчатки*

**Keep in mind**

Each ion reacts in its characteristic way.

## Keep in mind

---

$\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2$  - green

$\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$  - reddish brown

$\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$  - blue

## Science in context

---

Отображение фейерверков также является химической реакцией. Различные цвета фейерверков производятся пиротехническими «звездами». «Звезды» содержат пять основных ингредиентов:

- красный - ион  $\text{Sr}^{2+}$ ,
- оранжевый - ион  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,
- желтый - ион  $\text{Na}^+$ ,
- зеленый - ион  $\text{Ba}^{2+}$ ,
- синий - ион  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$ .

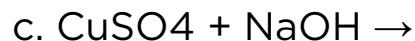
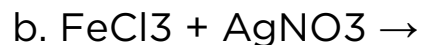
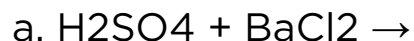


Fireworks

## Literacy

---

1. Complete the reactions, write net ionic equations:



2. Which of the following compounds will react with iron (II) chloride? Write molecular and net ionic equations.



3. Suggest molecular equation for the following net equations:



## Terminology

---

- qualitative - сапалық / качественный;
- several - бірнеше / несколько;
- flame - жалын / пламя;
- analysis - талдау / анализ;
- precipitate - тұнба / осадок;
- wood stick - ағаш кесінді / деревянная палочка.

## 2.2 QUALITATIVE REACTIONS FOR ANIONS

How can you prove a sample of mineral water contains certain anions?

### You will:

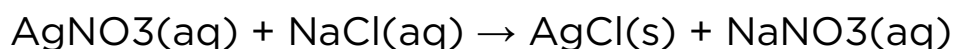
---

- как проводить качественные реакции для некоторых анионов.

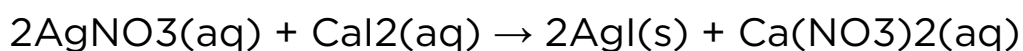
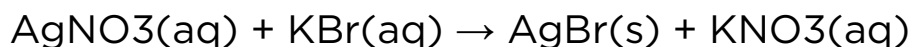
The analysis of anions

Tested Anion	Reagent	Result
$\text{Cl}^-$	$\text{Ag}^+, \text{Pb}^{2+}$	White precipitate, white precipitate
$\text{Br}^-$	$\text{Ag}^+$	Greyish-yellow precipitate
$\text{I}^-$	$\text{Ag}^+$	Yellow precipitate
$\text{SO}_4^{2-}$	$\text{Ba}^{2+}$	White precipitate
$\text{PO}_4^{3-}$	$\text{Ag}^+$	Yellow precipitate
$\text{S}^{2-}$	$\text{Cu}^{2+}, \text{Pb}^{2+}, \text{Ag}^+$ $\text{Cd}^{2+}$	Black precipitate Yellow precipitate
$\text{CO}_3^{2-}$	$\text{H}^+$	Formation of carbon dioxide that turns limewater milky
$\text{OH}^-$	Indicator	Colour change

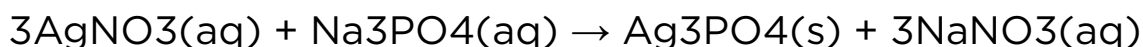
Как вы могли понять из предыдущего урока, чтобы определить ион, необходимо найти качественную реакцию на этот ион. Наиболее распространенной реакцией на определение является осаждение. Тесты для большинства распространенных анионов приведены в таблице. Например, нитрат серебра образует белый осадок с хлорид-ионом.



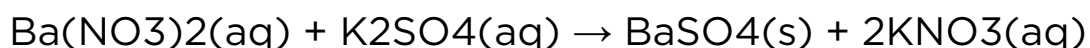
Кроме того, нитрат серебра используется для определения бромид- и иодид-ионов. Все бромиды образуют кремовый осадок ( $\text{AgBr}$ ), в то время как все иодиды дают желтый осадок ( $\text{AgI}$ ) с нитратом серебра:



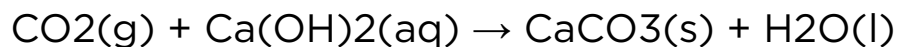
В дополнении к реакциям выше, нитрат серебра может быть использован для определения фосфат-ионов. Они образуют желтый осадок:



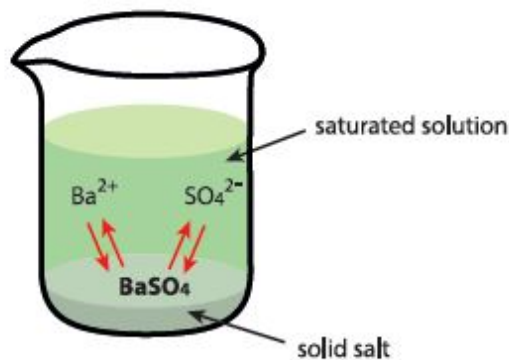
Ионы  $\text{Ba}^{2+}$  используются для осаждения сульфат-ионов. Они образуют белый осадок сульфата бария ( $\text{BaSO}_4$ ):



Однако, есть другой вариант определения ионов - это выделение газа. Например, добавление соляной кислоты к карбонатным соединениям приводит к образованию углекислого газа, который затем проверяют при помощи известковой воды:



Chlorine test in blood



Determination of sulfate-ion

## Keep in mind:

---

Нет таких двух анионов, которые ведут себя одинаково во всех химических реакциях.

## Facts

---

Barium sulfate  $\text{BaSO}_4$  is one of the components of “Lego” constructors.



LEGO toys

## Literacy

---

1. Given three solutions:  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{KI}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Which cations and anions should be used to indicate them.
2. Write the total and the net ionic equations for the following compounds. Water solutions of:
  - a. copper (II) sulfate and sodium hydroxide
  - b. sodium carbonate and calcium chloride
  - c. zinc hydroxide and nitric acid
3. You suspect a sample of tap water contains sulfate and iodide anions. How can you identify them?

## Activity

---

**Как сделать “ЗОЛОТОЙ ДОЖДЬ”?**

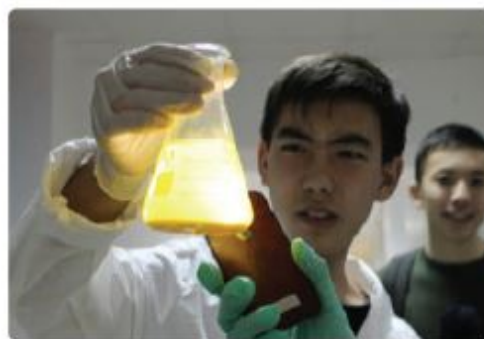
Реакция иодида калия и нитрата свинца дает желтый осадок. Образованный иодид свинца более растворим в горячей воде. Это свойство может быть использовано для определения ионов  $Pb^{2+}$  и  $I^-$  ионов. Мы проведем эксперимент под названием «золотой дождь».

***Помните, что соединения свинца являются токсичными и необходимо знать соответствующие правила безопасности.***

### **Выполнение опыта:**

1. Подготовьте водный раствор иодида калия (1 г на 150 мл воды).
2. Во втором стакане подготовьте горячий раствор нитрата свинца (II) (1 г на 150 мл воды).
3. Добавить 7-10 капель горячего раствора нитрата свинца (II) к иодиду калия. Образуется желтый осадок. Размешайте раствор и осадок растворится. После охлаждения раствора растворенный иодид свинца (II) перекристаллизуется образуя золотисто-желтые кристаллы.

***Безопасность: Наденьте одноразовые перчатки. Избегайте контакта с кожей. Растворы соединений свинца являются токсичными. Мойте руки после эксперимента.***





## Laboratory work

---

### №5. Qualitative analysis of inorganic compounds

#### *Carbonate test for calcium cation*

##### **Materials:**

Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solutions, test tubes.

##### **Procedure:**

1. Pour 6-8 drops of the limewater Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> solution in a test tube.
2. Add 1-2 drops of sodium carbonate Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution. Look for a white precipitate.
3. Write chemical reactions.

#### *Test for ammonium cation*

##### **Materials:**

NaOH, (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solutions, test tubes.

##### **Procedure:**

1. Pour 5-6 drops of the ammonium sulfate (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution in a test tube.

2. Add 1-2 drops of sodium hydroxide NaOH solution. You may notice the smell of ammonia gas. Test the ammonia gas with wet litmus indicator paper.

3. Record the results.

## Terminology

---

- to suspect - сезіктену / подозревать;
- to behave - істеу / вести себя (поведение);
- constructor - құрастырғыш / конструктор;
- recrystallization - қайта кристалдандыру / перекристаллизация.

## 2.3 QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS OF UNKNOWN SALT SOLUTION

If you find unlabeled mineral, how would you identify it?

### You will:

---

- как планировать и проводить эксперимент на определение катионов и анионов

Иногда необходимо распознать вещества в пробирках без этикеток. В таких случаях мы можем использовать разные способы проверок для определения состава вещества.

Эти способы основаны на реакциях, которые указывают на конкретный ион. Выбранная реакция должна работать только для определенного иона. Этот тип анализа называется качественным анализом.

Формирование осадка и образование газа являются некоторыми из вариантов анализа неизвестного химического вещества.

Как мы уже говорили, есть много способов определения неизвестного иона, но мы покажем лишь некоторые простые примеры, которые вы сможете использовать. В качестве стратегии определения ионов существуют две схемы.



Chemical analysis conducted by a girl in lab

## Keep in mind

---

Вы можете определить любой катион или анион, используя качественные реакции.

## Science in context

---

Качественный анализ используется в анализе качества пищевых продуктов, в медицине, в определении состава почвы, в анализе чистоты воды и т. д.



Water purity analysis

## Practice work

---

## **№2. Определить химический состав неизвестного соединения**

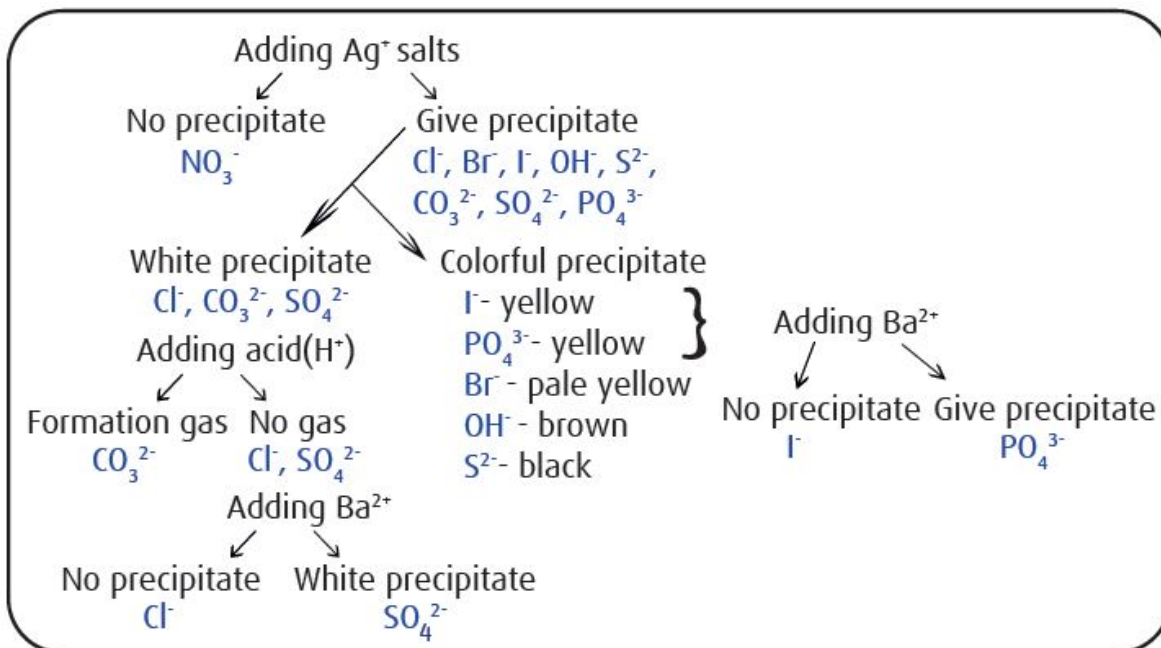
### **Оборудование и реактивы:**

лабораторный стакан 250 мл; дистиллированная вода, неизвестное вещество, пробирки, штатив для пробирок, пипетка.

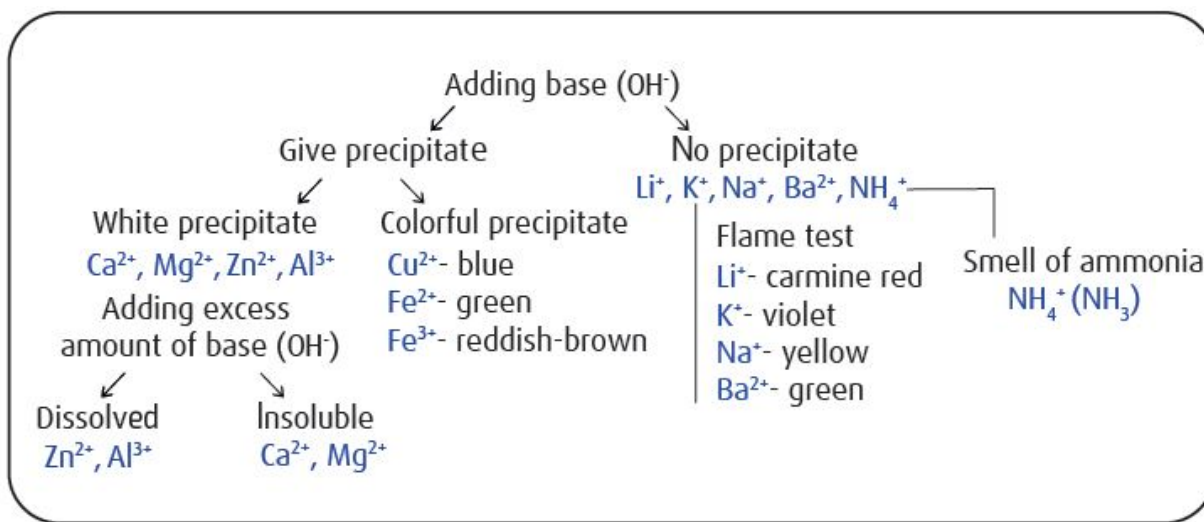
### **Выполнение опыта:**

1. Возьмите у учителя образец неизвестных(-ого) веществ(-а).
2. Поместите его в стакан и добавьте воду. Размешайте.
3. Разделите раствор на две части.
4. Первая часть раствора будет использоваться для определения неизвестного аниона (используйте схему для анионного теста).
5. Вторая часть раствора будет использована для экспериментов на катион (используйте схему для катионного теста).
6. Запишите свои наблюдения и сделайте вывод.

*Безопасность: Некоторые неизвестные вещества могут быть токсичными или едкими. Наденьте одноразовые перчатки. Избегайте контакта с кожей. Вымойте руки после эксперимента.*



Scheme for qualitative analysis of anions



Scheme for qualitative analysis of cations

## Terminology

- unlabeled - аты белгісіз / без этикеток;
- qualitative - сапалық / качественный;
- identification - сәйкестендіру / идентификация;

- confirm - растау / подтвердить;
- certain - мүмкін / определенный.

## Literacy

---

1. What analysis types are used in medicine?
2. How can we identify calcium chloride ( $\text{CaCl}_2$ ) in a solution?
3. How can you identify the composition of tap water in your home?

## 2.4 CHEMICAL CALCULATIONS ON LIMITING REAGENT PROBLEMS

Assume you have 5 letters to send, but you have only 3 stamps. How many messages can you post?

**You will:**

---

- solve problems with limiting/excess of reactants.

Although you have three letters, the number of stamps determines the number of letters that you can send. In this case, we have limited number of stamps and an excess number of letters. That is why the answer is one letter.



Letter stamps

**Keep in mind**

---



The mole number of a substance can be found through mass, volume or number of particles.

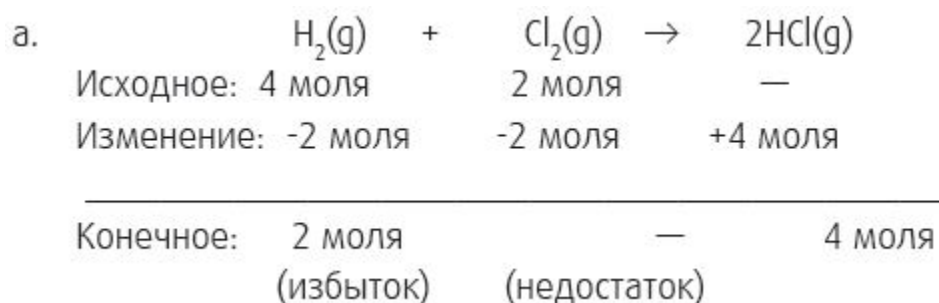
## Example 1

Для получения хлороводорода 4 моля газообразного водорода реагируют с 2 молями газообразного хлора.

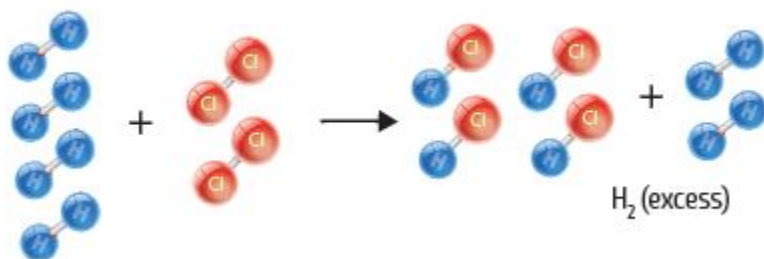
а. Вычислите количество произведенной кислоты (в молях).

б. Рассчитайте количество оставшегося реагента (в молях).

### Solution:



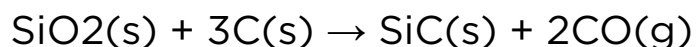
б. В этой реакции водород находится в избытке. В реакции используются два моля водорода, и остаются два моля.



## Example 2

---

Карборунд, SiC используется в качестве абразива. Он образуется путем взаимодействия SiO<sub>2</sub> и углерода в соответствии с реакцией:

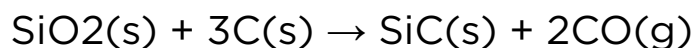


Какая масса SiC образуется из 6 г SiO<sub>2</sub> и 6 г C?

### Solution.

Мы должны найти, какой реагент находится в недостатке.

**Step 1.** Балансировка уравнения этой реакции:



**Step 2.** Количество молей реагентов:

$$6 \text{ г SiO}_2 \quad n(\text{SiO}_2) = m/M_r = 0.1 \text{ моля}$$

$$\text{и } 6 \text{ г C} \quad n = (6 \text{ г})/(12 \text{ г/моль}) = 0.5 \text{ моля}$$

**Step 3.**

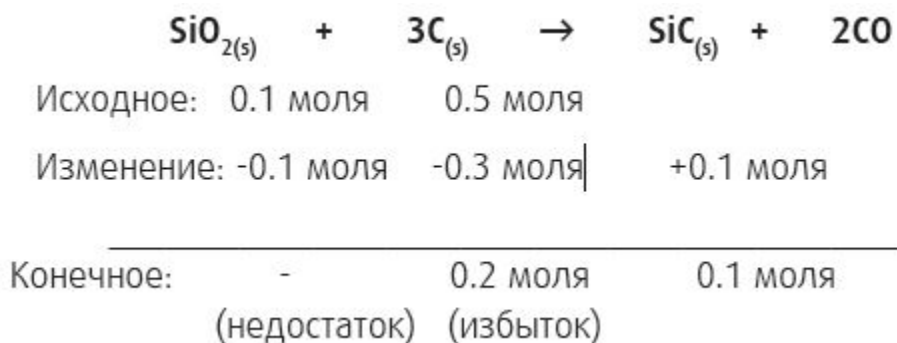
Разделим числа молей реагентов на их коэффициенты:

$$(n(\text{SiO}_2))/1 = (0,1 \text{ моль})/1 = 0.1 \text{ моль}$$

$$(n(\text{C}))/3 = (0,5 \text{ моль})/3 = 0.167 \text{ моль}$$

**Step 4.**

Теперь нам нужно сравнить эти два числа, и, как вы видите, диоксид кремния является реагентом в недостаточном количестве.



### Step 5.

Масса 0.1 моля SiC:

$$m(\text{SiC}) = n(\text{SiC}) \cdot M_r(\text{SiC}) = 0.1 \text{ моль} \cdot 40 \text{ г/моль} = 4 \text{ г}$$

## Keep in mind

---

Число молей вещества может быть найдено по массе, объему или количеству частиц.

*Mole formulas:*

$$n = \frac{m}{M} \quad n = \frac{V}{22,4}$$

$$n = \frac{N}{N_A}$$

## Science in context

---

Часто мы встречаемся с задачами на недостаток в повседневной жизни. Например, чтобы приготовить 20 баурсаков, вам необходимо:

500 г пшеницы + 100 мл молока + 50 г сахара + 200 мл растительного масла.

Сколько баурсаков вы можете приготовить, если у вас есть 800 г пшеницы, 150 мл молока, 40 г сахара и 500 мл растительного масла?



Frying of bauyrsaqs

## Literacy

---

1. The mixture of 2 moles of  $H_2$  and 2 moles of  $O_2$  gases react to produce water. Which reactant is in excess and which one is limiting? What is the mass of produced water?
2. Given:  $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightarrow 2NH_3(g)$ .

20 L of  $N_2$  and 15 L of  $H_2$  gases react. Which gas is in excess?  
What is the mass of excess gas?

3. Equal masses of sodium and chlorine gas react in a closed container to give 0.1 mol of sodium chloride. Which element is in excess? Calculate the mass of the element which remains.

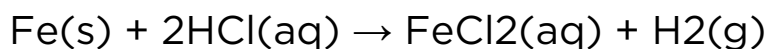
## Terminology

---

- limiting - жетіспейтін, шектеулі / недостаток;
- excess - артық / избыток;
- stamp - марка / марка;
- initial - бастапқы / начальный;
- to remain - өзгермеу / оставаться;
- carborundum - карборунд / карборунд;
- behind - артынан / сзади.

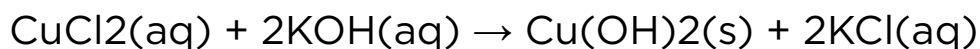
# Problems: Qualitative analysis of inorganic compounds

1. Consider the following reaction:



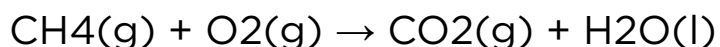
- When 2.2 moles of Fe reacts with 4.5 moles of HCl, how many moles of H<sub>2</sub> are formed?
- What is the limiting reactant?
- For the reactant in excess, how many moles are left at the end of the reaction?

2. Consider the following reaction:



- 0.56 moles of CuCl<sub>2</sub> reacts with 0.64 moles of KOH. What is the mole number of produced KCl?
- Which one is the limiting reactant?
- For the reactant in excess, how many moles are left at the end of the reaction?

3. Given the following reaction (the reaction is not balanced):



a) If you start with 12.8 g of  $\text{CH}_4$  and 64 g of  $\text{O}_2$ , determine the limiting reagent;

b) determine the number of moles of carbon dioxide produced;

c) determine the mass of produced water;

d) determine the mass left of excess reagent.

4. Which element is in excess when 7.2 grams of Ca is ignited in 9.6 grams of pure oxygen? What mass is in excess? What mass of  $\text{CaO}$  is formed?

5. How many grams of  $\text{Li}_2\text{S}$  are formed when 14.7 grams of lithium is heated with 22.4 grams of sulfur?

6. Write the balanced net ionic equation for the reaction occurred between

a)  $\text{Pb}^{2+}$  and  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ;

b)  $\text{Pb}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ .

Suggest molecular equations.

7. Write the balanced net ionic equation for the reaction occurred between

a)  $\text{Ag}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ ;

b)  $\text{Ag}^+$  and  $\text{Br}^-$ .

Suggest molecular equations.

8. Write a balanced molecular and net ionic equations between silver nitrate  $\text{AgNO}_3$  and sodium phosphate  $\text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4$  solutions.

9. Answer the question below for each of these pairs of solutions.

I.  $\text{NaCl}$  and  $\text{AgNO}_3$  solutions

II.  $\text{NaI}$  and  $\text{AgNO}_3$  solutions

III.  $\text{MgCl}_2$  and  $\text{NaOH}$  solutions

IV.  $\text{BaCl}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  solutions

V.  $\text{NaCl}$  and  $\text{KI}$  solutions

a. Write the equations for the reactions that take place between the given pairs. If you think that the pairs do not give a reaction, give your reasoning.

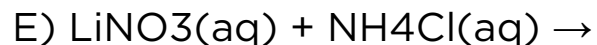
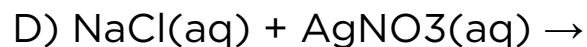
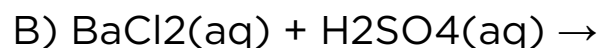
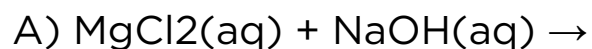
b. Write the net ionic equations for the reactions you wrote in question a.

10. Given two ionic solutions: sulfate and chloride of sodium. What is the scheme for identifying of each salt? Draw an identification scheme.



11. In three different test tubes, there are the solutions of potassium chloride, potassium iodide and potassium sulfide solutions. How can you identify them by using only one reagent?

12. In which of the following does a reaction not occur? (Use the solubility table)



13. How would you test a sample for presence of calcium ions?

14. How would you test a sample for presence of phosphate and chloride ions?

# CHAPTER 3: THE RATE OF CHEMICAL REACTION

## 3.1 THE RATE OF REACTIONS. FACTORS AFFECTING THE RATE OF REACTION

Why some types of milk sour in a week and some of them do not sour for a month?

**You will:**

---

- определение скорости химических реакций;
- факторы, которые могут влиять на скорость реакций.

### Скорость химической реакции

Вы знаете из курса физики что скорость объекта (например, автомобиля) - выражается изменением расстояния ( $\Delta d$ ) в определенный период времени ( $\Delta t$ ). т.е. «скорость» =  $\Delta d / \Delta t$ . Скорость реакции можно определить как изменение количества (концентрация, масса, объем, моль)  $\Delta x$  в определенный период времени (секунда, минута, час и т. д.)  $\Delta t$ . Или

$$r = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}$$

где  $x$  может быть массой  $m$ , объемом  $V$ , количеством вещества  $n$ .

## Факторы, влияющие на скорость реакции

Чтобы понять, какие факторы влияют на скорость реакции, ученые изучили множество реакций и обнаружили, что существует пять основных факторов, влияющих на скорость реакции:

- Площадь поверхности любого твердого реагента

Скорость реакции возрастает, когда мы увеличиваем площадь поверхности твердого тела.

- Концентрация реагента

Скорость реакции возрастает, когда мы увеличиваем концентрацию реагента в растворе.

- Температура, при которой происходит реакция

Скорость реакции возрастает, когда мы увеличиваем температуру реакционной смеси.

- Использование катализатора

Скорость реакции возрастает, когда в реакцию добавляют катализатор

- Свет также может влиять на некоторые реакции



Examples of slow and fast speeds



Corrosion is slow process



Powder has got greater surface area  
than normal solid substance

## Demonstration

---

### №2. Скорость химической реакции. “Иодные часы”

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

крахмал, ацетат натрия, иодид калия, тиосульфат натрия, 30% раствор уксусной кислоты, 20% раствор перекиси водорода, два лабораторных стакана по 100 мл, палочка для перемешивания, аналитические весы.

## Оборудование и реактивы:

### Раствор А

1. Растворите около 0,1 г крахмала в 80 мл горячей воды, используя лабораторный стакан на 100 мл.
2. Добавьте 0,41 г ацетата натрия, 5 г иодида калия и 0,94 г тиосульфата натрия. Перемешайте раствор и подождите, пока он не остынет.
3. Добавьте воды в стакан так, чтобы общий объем раствора стал 100 мл.

### Раствор Б

1. В лабораторный стакан налейте 50 мл раствора перекиси водорода.
2. Добавьте 30 мл уксусной кислоты. Налейте воду в стакан доводя общий объем раствора до 100 мл. Смешайте по 20 мл раствора А и раствора Б. Размешайте полученный раствор. Через некоторое время вы увидите, что раствор внезапно окрасится в темно-синий цвет.

*ПРИМЕЧАНИЕ: Время появления синего цвета может быть изменено путем изменения количества тиосульфата в растворе А.*

## Laboratory work

---

### №6.1. Скорость химической реакции - влияние температуры.

Когда соляная кислота реагирует с цинком, образуются газообразный водород и хлорид цинка. Изменяя температуру растворов, мы можем изменить время, необходимое для завершения реакции.

### **Оборудование и реактивы:**

1М раствор соляной кислоты, цинковые гранулы, горелка, кубики льда (или снег), два термометра, два лабораторных стакана.

### **Выполнение опыта:**

1. Подготовьте два раствора кислоты: холодный и горячий (используйте кубики льда (или снег) и горелку)
2. Запишите максимальную и минимальную температуры.
3. Заполните стакан на  $\frac{1}{4}$  его объема холодным раствором соляной кислоты. Сделайте то же самое с горячим раствором.
4. Бросьте гранулу цинка в лабораторные стаканы.
5. Напишите, что происходит.

### **Наблюдение и вопросы:**

- Где быстрее произошла реакция?
- Запишите химическое уравнение для этой реакции.
- Почему повышение температуры, как правило, увеличивает скорость реакции?

## Keep in mind

---

Катализатор - вещество, которое увеличивает скорость химической реакции, но сам в реакцию не вступает.



Catalysts are used in car. Cross sections of a car catalyst

## Literacy

---

Imagine two types of a potato: whole and sliced. Which of these potatoes will fry faster? And why?



Sliced potatoes

## Terminology

---

- rate of reaction – реакция жылдамдығы / скорость реакции;
- to rate – өлшеу, бағалау / оценивать;
- collision – соқтығысу / столкновение;
- sufficient – жеткілікті / достаточный;
- surface area – беттік аудан / площадь поверхности;
- catalyst – өршіткі / катализатор;
- influence – әсері / влияние.



## 3.2 TEMPERATURE AND CONCENTRATION EFFECTS

Why some plants and insects live in summer and “die” in winter?



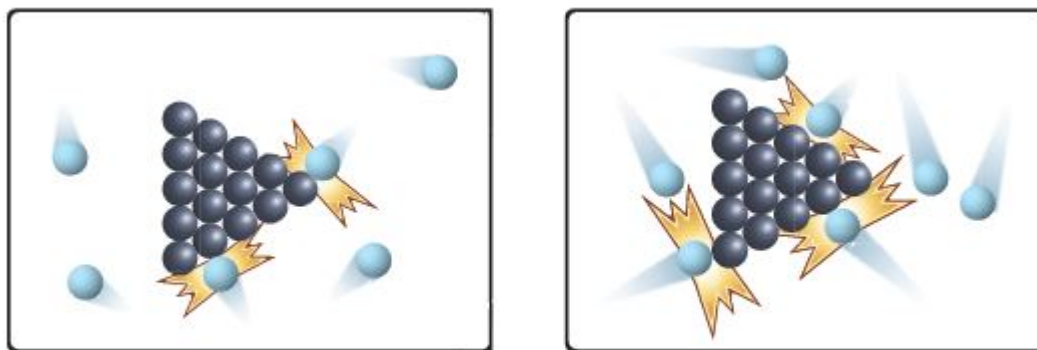
**You will:**

---

- влияние температуры на скорость реакции с точки зрения кинетической теории;
- влияние концентрации на скорость реакции.

### Температура

Изменяя температуру, можно влиять на скорость реакции. И как вы знаете, скорость реакции возрастает, когда мы увеличиваем температуру реакции. Часто указывается, что повышение температуры на  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  удваивает скорость реакции.



Temperature. More collisions and particles collide with more energy

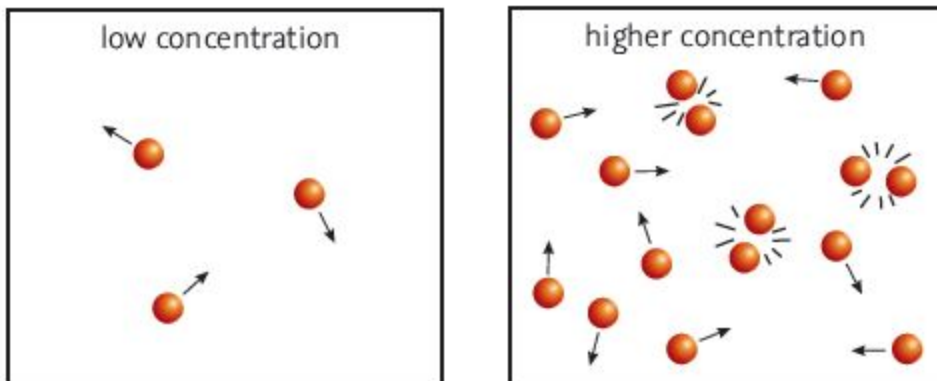
Химические реакции возникают, когда молекулы объединяются с достаточной кинетической энергией. Повышение температуры увеличивает среднюю кинетическую энергию молекул. Задаваемая энергия не только увеличивает число столкновений, но также нужна для того чтобы разрывать старые связи у реагентов и для образования новых связей в продукте реакции.

Другими словами, это означает, что будет больше столкновений в секунду, и столкновения будут энергичнее. Молекулы начинают двигаться быстрее, когда реакционная смесь нагревается. Число молекул, которые сталкиваются с достаточной кинетической энергией для реакции, будет увеличиваться. Поэтому общая скорость реакции будет возрастать.

## Концентрация реагентов

Скорость реакции прямо пропорциональна концентрации реагентов: чем выше концентрация реагентов, тем быстрее происходит реакция. По мере увеличения концентрации частицы реагентов начинают сталкиваться чаще, поэтому вероятность успешного столкновения также возрастает. По мере снижения концентрации реагентов скорость реакции уменьшается.

Реакции, которые производят газы, полезны при изучении влияния концентрации раствора на скорость реакции.



Concentration. When particles are closer together they have a greater chance of reacting



A refrigerator keeps food at a certain temperature, and slows down the rate of the reactions that cause spoilage.

## Laboratory work

---

### № 6.2. Скорость химической реакции – влияние концентрации и поверхности реагирующих веществ

## Оборудование и реактивы:

концентрированный и разбавленный растворы HCl, порошок мела, твердый мел, две пробирки.

## Выполнение опыта:

1. Возьмите небольшой кусок мела, разделите его на две равные части, измельчите один из кусков мела в порошок.
2. Налейте 5 мл раствора HCl (конц.) в первую пробирку и 5 мл раствора HCl (разбавленного) во вторую.
3. Поместите мел в пробирки с растворами HCl.
4. Запишите начало и время окончания каждой реакции.

## Наблюдение и вопросы:

- Напишите химическую реакцию между мелом и кислотой, если химическая формула мела  $\text{CaCO}_3$ .
- В какой из пробирок реакция занимала меньше времени? Почему?

## Facts

---

When the temperature drops, most fish stop normal activities and their whole system slows down.



## Keep in mind

---

### Collision theory in the rate of reaction

Collision theory says that chemical reactions occur by the collisions between atoms and molecules, so the more collisions the faster the rate of the chemical reactions. It follows that if the molecules collide more often that this will increase the rate of reaction. The higher the temperature the more kinetic energy molecules and atoms have. The more kinetic energy the molecules have the faster they move and the more collision will occur increasing the rate of the reaction.

## Terminology

---

- to disappear - жоғалу / исчезнуть;
- concentration - концентрация / концентрация;
- to increase - өсу / повышать;
- to collide - соқтығысу / сталкиваться;
- marble - мәрмәр / мрамор;
- dilute - сұйытылған / разбавленный;
- wipe into - ұнтақтау / стереть в порошок.

## 3.3 PRESSURE EFFECTS. CATALYSTS AND INHIBITORS

What is the difference between boiling point of water on mountains and boiling point of water underground? Why?

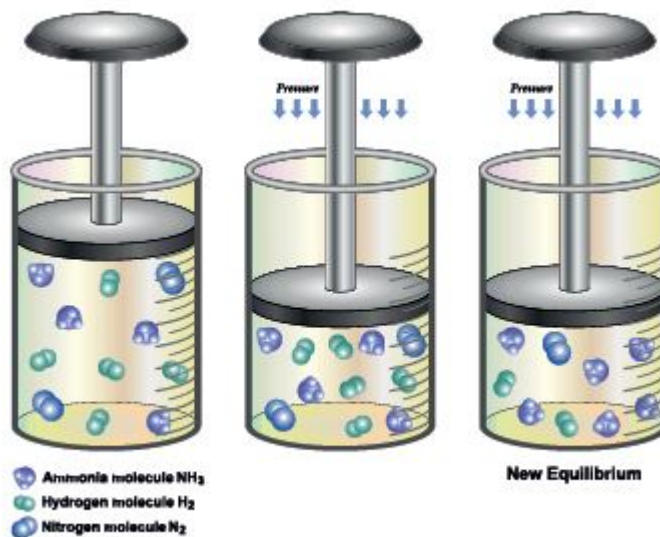
**You will:**

---

- влияние давления на скорость реакции;
- разница между катализатором и реагентом;
- влияние ингибиторов на скорость реакции.

### **Давление**

В реакциях с участием газов при увеличении давления увеличивается скорость реакции. Причина в том, что при высоком давлении газ сжимается, что приводит к увеличению его концентрации. А это, в свою очередь, приводит к увеличению частоты столкновений.



Effect of Pressure



Cleaning car with high-pressure water

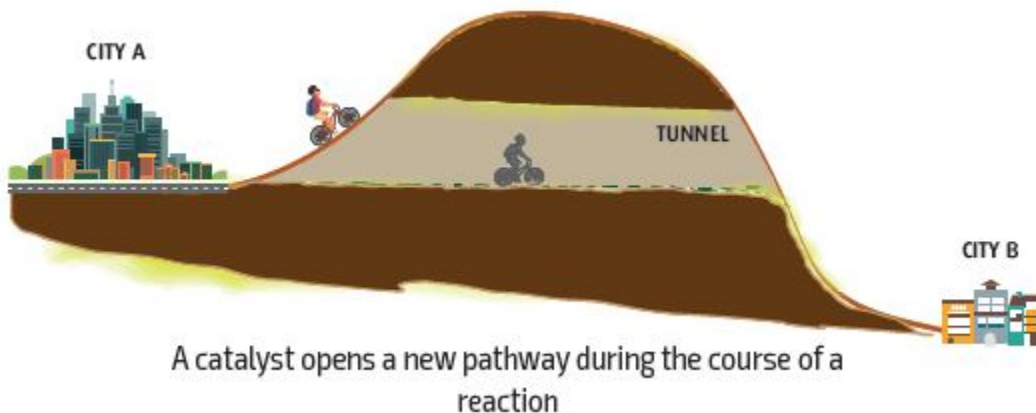
## Катализаторы и ингибиторы

Катализатор представляет собой вещество, которое увеличивает скорость реакции, а сам в процессе не расходуется. Катализатор меняет путь реакции, уменьшая энергию активации.

Катализаторы обладают следующими свойствами:

1. После реакции они остаются неизменными.
2. Понижается энергия активации реакции,  $E_d$ .

3. Не делают неосуществимые реакции осуществимыми.



Industrial process	Catalyst
Ammonia manufacture (Haber process)	Iron
Sulfuric acid manufacture (Contact process)	Vanadium (V) oxide
Margarine production (hydrogenation of fats)	Nickel
Nitric acid manufacture (oxidation of ammonia)	Platinum-Rhodium
Conversion of methanol to hydrocarbons	Zeolite ZSM-5

List of catalysts used in industry

Иногда медленные реакции могут быть полезными. Вещество, которое замедляет реакцию, называется ингибитором. Ингибиторы действуют противоположно катализаторам и увеличивают энергию активации. Ингибиторами так же являются консерванты, которые присутствуют в пищевых продуктах и предотвращают их порчу. Существуют различные виды химических консервантов, которые обычно используются в пищевых продуктах. Они могут как подавлять активность бактерий, так и убивать их. Примеры этих веществ:



бензоаты (бензоат натрия), нитриты (нитрит натрия), сульфиты (диоксид серы) и сорбиновая кислота.

## Facts

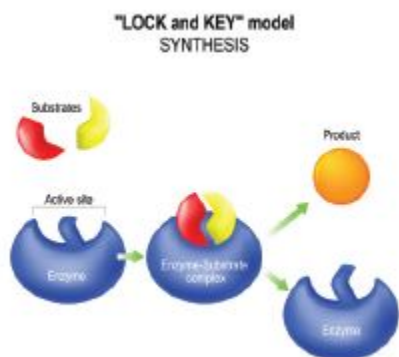
---

Pollutants also can act as catalyst, for example, CFC. The depletion of the ozone layer increases by chlorofluorocarbon (CFC), which have been widely used in refrigeration and air conditioners.

## Facts

---

Enzymes are organic catalysts that speed up reactions in living cells.



## Keep in mind

---

Энергия активации - эта минимальная энергия необходимая для разрыва старой связи и для образования новой связи в продукте реакции. Энергия активации обозначается как  $E_d$

## Facts

---

A catalytic converter works by filtering exhaust gases produced by a car. It coated with precious metals such as platinum, palladium and rhodium that act as a filtering agents for harmful gases.



*Catalysts in daily life*

## Practice work

---

### №3. Влияние катализатора на скорость разложения пероксида водорода.

Когда оксид марганца (IV)  $MnO_2$  добавляют к перекиси водорода, происходит быстрая экзотермическая реакция. В результате реакции образуются вода, кислород и тепло. Разложение перекиси водорода может проходить и без катализатора, но потребуются больше времени для завершения реакции.

### Оборудование и реактивы:

оксид марганца (IV), раствор перекиси водорода, лабораторный стакан.

## Выполнение опыта:

1. Налейте в стакан 50 мл перекиси водорода.
2. Добавьте небольшое количество  $MnO_2$  с помощью лабораторного шпателя (ложки).
3. Запишите свои наблюдения.



## Terminology

---

- pressure - қысым / давление;
- catalyst - катализатор;
- inhibitor - тежегіш / ингибитор;
- activation energy - активтену энергиясы / энергия активации;
- frequency - жиілік / частота;
- to spoilage - бұзылу / портиться;
- exhaust - шығыс газдар / выхлопные газы;
- depletion - бұзылу / портить.

# Problems: The rate of chemical reaction

1. Which of the following has a higher rate of reaction?

a.

1	piece of chalk + 100 ml hydrochloric acid
2	powdered chalk + 100 ml hydrochloric acid

Affecting factor: .....

b.

1	10 g lump of iron metal + 200 ml hydrochloric acid (diluted)
2	10 g powdered iron metal + 200 ml hydrochloric acid (concentrated)

Affecting factor: .....

c.

1	5 g lump of iron metal + 200 ml hydrochloric acid at 25°C
2	5 g lump of iron metal + 200 ml hydrochloric acid 80°C

Affecting factor: .....

d.

1	10 g lump of calcium carbonate + 100 ml hydrochloric acid
2	10 g lump of calcium carbonate + 100 ml hydrochloric acid + 40 ml water

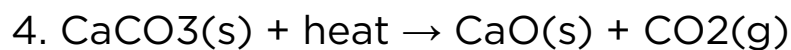
Affecting factor: .....

2. Place the following reactions according to their rates:

- I. Photosynthesis
- II. Rusting of iron
- III. Sparking of a match
- IV. Digestion of food
- V. Spoiling of fruit

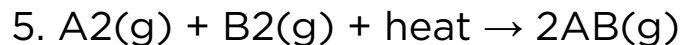
3. Which of the criteria below must be supplied in order to result in a reaction?

- I. Activation energy
- II. Collision with a proper geometry
- III. Catalyst



What should be done to complete the given reaction in a shorter time?

- I. The volume of the container should be increased.
- II. The temperature should be increased.
- III.  $\text{CaCO}_3$  must be granulated.



Which of the following does not increase the rate of the reaction?

- A) Addition of catalyst
- B) Increasing the volume of the container
- C) Addition of  $A_2$
- D) Addition of  $B_2$
- E) Increasing temperature

6. Which of the following statement does not apply to catalysts?

- A) They may change the reaction mechanism.
- B) They do not affect the heat of the reaction.
- C) They always decrease the rate of the reaction.
- D) They change the activation energy.
- E) They remain unchanged after the reaction



# CHAPTER 4: CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM

## 4.1 CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM

Why do we sweat when we are hot?

**You will:**

---

- об обратимых и необратимых реакциях;
- что равновесие - это динамический процесс;
- о химическом равновесии с точки зрения кинетической теории.

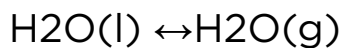
В стехиометрии химических реакций предполагается, что реакция идет до тех пор, пока один из реагентов не будет использован до конца. Однако многие реакции не доходят до конца, а устанавливается равновесие.

### **Физическое равновесие**

Вода испаряется при температуре выше 0°C. Опишем испарение воды в закрытом контейнере. При испарении жидкой воды образуется водяной пар. Молекулы водяного пара не могут покинуть контейнер. Таким образом, они начинают сталкиваться друг с другом и с поверхностью воды, а затем возвращаются в жидкую среду. Поэтому испарение и конденсация являются обратимыми процессами в закрытом контейнере. В

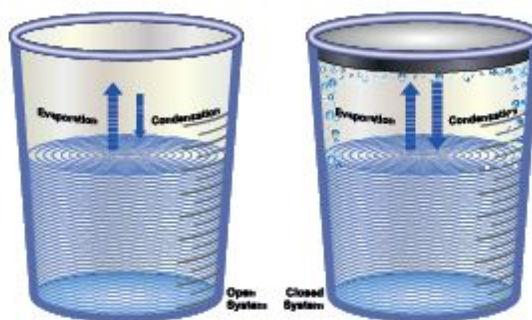


обратимых процессах используют знак « $\leftrightarrow$ ». В необратимых процессах используют « $\rightarrow$ ».

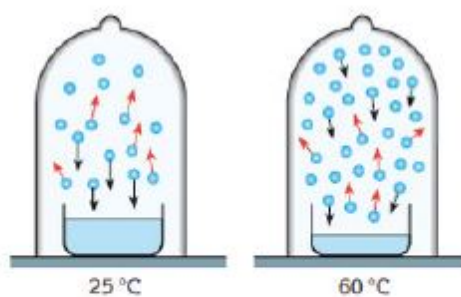


Скорость испарения воды выше, чем скорость образования жидкой воды. Однако через некоторое время скорость испарения воды и скорость конденсации воды становятся равными. Тогда устанавливается равновесие.

При равновесии количество водяного пара и жидкой воды остаются постоянным, но испарение и образование жидкой воды происходят непрерывно в микроскопическом масштабе. Поэтому мы говорим, что равновесие является динамическим процессом.



Evaporation of water in open and closed container



At a temperature of 60 °C, the amount of vapor produced is much greater than the amount of liquid at equilibrium.



Examples of dynamic equilibrium

Подводя итог, приведем некоторые характеристики состояния химического равновесия:  
1. Прямая и обратная реакции происходят непрерывно, равновесие является динамическим.

2. Можно предположить, что нет никаких видимых признаков изменения.
3. В установлении равновесия участвуют и прямая, и обратная реакции.
4. Его можно достичь в закрытой системе.
5. Концентрации реагентов и продуктов остаются постоянными.

## Laboratory work

---

### №7. Простые обратимые реакции

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

1М растворы нитрата железа (III) и тиоцианата калия (KSCN), 0,1 М растворы нитрата серебра и гидрофосфата натрия ( $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ), пластина для капельного анализа, три пробирки, лабораторные стаканы, горячая вода, лед.

#### Выполнение опыта:

##### Эксперимент А

1. Налейте 25 мл дистиллированной воды в лабораторный стакан и добавьте по одной капле 1М  $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$  и 1М KSCN. Перемешайте.
2. Добавьте несколько капель полученного раствора к пяти лункам пластины для капельного анализа. Используйте одну лунку для стандартного цвета. С ним вы будете сравнивать другие пробы.
3. Добавьте одну каплю 1М раствора  $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$  во вторую лунку, перемешайте.

4. Добавьте одну каплю 1М раствора KSCN в 3-ю лунку, перемешайте.

5. Добавьте одну каплю 0,1 М AgNO<sub>3</sub> в 4-ю лунку и перемешайте.

6. Добавьте одну каплю 0,1 М Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> в 5-ю лунку и перемешайте.

7. Запишите свои наблюдения.

### Эксперимент Б

1. Налейте в 3 пробирки 4-5 мл раствора железо тиоцианата из эксперимента А.

2. 1-я пробирка будет для стандартного цвета. С ним вы будете сравнивать другие пробирки.

3. Нагрейте вторую пробирку в горячей воде. Не кипятите раствор.

4. Охладите 3-тью пробирку ледяной водой.

5. Запишите свои наблюдения.

*Примечание: Ваше наблюдение будет объяснено в следующей главе. Вы узнаете, как можно сдвинуть равновесие.*

## Keep in mind

---

Когда две противоположные химические реакции происходят с одинаковой скоростью, система находится в

состоянии динамического равновесия. Концентрации реагентов и продуктов не изменяются со временем

## Facts

---

### Equilibrium in human body (homeostasis)

Did you know that many different characteristics of human body remain in balance? For example, body temperature and blood sugar level. These features remain very nearly constant despite a change of environment, level of activity or diet. Arterial blood pressure, blood oxygen content, the volume of body water, etc among these controlled systems. That's why homeostasis is so essential for regular human activity.



Proper work of homeostatic mechanism is essential for human health

## Terminology

---

- reversible – қайтымды / обратимый;
- dynamic process – динамикалық үрдіс / динамический процесс;

- equilibrium – тепе-теңдік / равновесие;
- continuously – үзіліссіз / непрерывно;
- condensation – конденсация / конденсация;
- simultaneously – бір уақытта / одновременно;
- spontaneously – аяқ астынан / спонтанно;
- forward – алға қарай / вперед;
- to exhibit – қою / выставять;
- homeostasis – гомеостаз;
- adjusted – қалпына келтірілген / отрегулированный;
- spot plate – тамшылық тақтайша / точечная пластина.

## 4.2 FACTORS AFFECTING EQUILIBRIUM

Which factor has the biggest influence on chemical reaction?

**You will:**

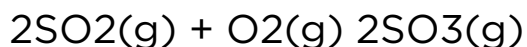
---

- о смещении химического равновесия по принципу Ле Шателье;
- как факторы влияют на скорость химических реакций и смещение химического равновесия.

As you could notice from Laboratory work №7, from the previous lesson, chemical equilibrium can be shifted. In the lab you were changing a concentration of reactants and products, changing a temperature of a system. In this lesson, you will understand how these changes affect the chemical equilibrium. You will learn Le Châtelier's principle, which explains the effect of a change in conditions on a chemical equilibrium.

### **Влияние изменения концентрации**

В данной реакции,



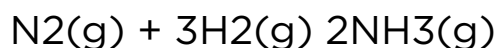
если некоторое количество  $\text{SO}_2$  или  $\text{O}_2$  добавляется к равновесной смеси, равновесие будет нарушено.

Поскольку добавление  $\text{SO}_2$  или  $\text{O}_2$  увеличивает концентрацию реагентов, равновесие будет смещено в правую сторону, чтобы уменьшить концентрацию реагентов.

Однако, если к системе добавляется некоторое количество продукта,  $\text{SO}_3$ , концентрация продукта увеличивается. Поэтому реакция смещается в сторону реагентов, чтобы уменьшить количество продуктов и установить новое равновесное состояние.

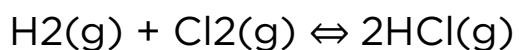
## Влияние изменения давления

Изменение давления изменяет концентрацию газовых реагентов и газовых продуктов. Когда давление системы увеличивается, реакция смещается в сторону с меньшим общим количеством газов. Когда давление системы уменьшается, реакция смещается в сторону, где общее количество газа больше. Рассмотрим эффект увеличения давления для следующей реакции:



Когда давление системы увеличивается, равновесие сдвигается в сторону аммиака  $\text{NH}_3$ , поскольку общее количество газов меньше с правой стороны. Но если давление системы уменьшается, равновесие сдвигается в сторону азота  $\text{N}_2$  и водорода  $\text{H}_2$ .

Равновесные реакции, при которых общие числа коэффициентов газов в реагентах и продуктах равны, не зависят от изменения давления. Например, изменение давления не влияет на следующие реакции:





Изменение давления оказывает противоположное влияние на изменение объема. Когда объем газа увеличивается, давление газа уменьшается. Когда объем газа уменьшается, давление газа увеличивается. Поэтому изменение давления при постоянной температуре влияет на равновесную реакцию обратно пропорционально изменению объема. Изменением давления и объема жидкостей можно пренебречь.

## Влияние температуры

Пример, когда прямая реакция является эндотермической, а обратная реакция является экзотермической:



Если изменить температуру системы, равновесие будет смещаться таким образом, чтобы уменьшить эффект изменения, согласно принципу Ле Шателье. Если температура системы повышается, равновесие будет смещаться в правую сторону, чтобы уменьшить температуру. Если реакционная смесь охлаждается, равновесие будет смещаться в левую сторону для повышения температуры.



The equilibrium shifted to left side



The effect of temperature.  
 $\text{NO}_2$  gas has reddish-brown colour while  
 $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  is yellow.

## Demonstration

---

### №3. Dehydration copper sulfate.

#### Materials:

copper sulfate pentahydrate, evaporating dish, dropper, distilled water, burner

#### Procedure:

1. Place 10 g of  $\text{CuSO}_4 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  into the evaporating dish.
2. Heat the salt gently.
3. Observe the color changing of salt.
4. Add 5-6 drops of distilled water to the salt powder.
5. Write down your observations.

## Literacy

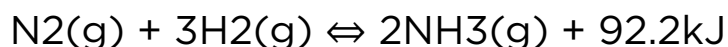
---

1. For the following reactions, predict the direction of the reaction if the pressure is increased:



2. What will happen, if we increase concentration of products in reactions above?

3. In which direction will an equilibrium be shifted, if we decrease temperature for the reactions below:



## Facts

---

### Le Chatelier's principle

If a chemical reaction is at equilibrium and experiences a change in pressure, temperature, or concentration of products or reactants, the equilibrium shifts in the opposite direction to offset the change. Le Chatelier's principle is widely used in chemical industry. One example of this principle use is the Haber process. By use of the Haber process, about 500 million tons of fertilizer is produced every year. This fertilizer has a great impact on the food production for half of the world's population.



## Facts

---

When water is frozen into ice, it becomes more spacious. Ice crystals occupy more volume. Ice floats on water.



Glasses with ice cubes

## Terminology

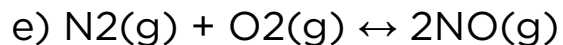
---

- shift - ауысу / сдвиг;
- Le Chatelier's principle - Ле Шателье принципі / принцип Ле Шателье;
- to increase - өсу / увеличивать, повышать;
- to decrease - кему / уменьшать, понижать;
- disturb - бұзылу / нарушать;
- to consider - қарастыру / рассматривать;
- conversely - керісінше / наоборот;
- influenced - осының әсерімен / под влиянием.



# Problems: Chemical equilibrium

1. Why do reversible reactions occur?
2. Give examples of dynamic equilibrium from daily life.
3. Define Le Châtelier's principle.
4. Which factors can affect an equilibrium system?
5. Which features are essential for the system to establish equilibrium?
6. Classify the following processes as reversible and irreversible:
  - a) Explosion
  - b) Formation of ammonia gas from  $H_2$  and  $N_2$
  - c) Burning
  - d) The decay of leaves

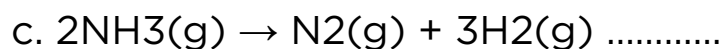
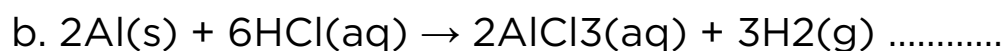
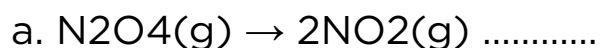


f) Evaporation-condensation of water.

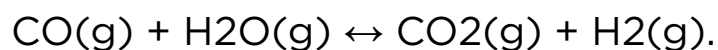
7. Give examples of the following transformations.

- solid  $\leftrightarrow$  gas
- gas  $\leftrightarrow$  liquid
- solid  $\leftrightarrow$  liquid
- gas + gas  $\leftrightarrow$  gas

8. Find whether the following reactions can reach equilibrium or not:



9. The following reaction at equilibrium is given ( $T = 250\text{C}$ )



Try to predict how the system will respond to the following changes:

- Addition of CO gas;
- Addition of H<sub>2</sub> gas;

- Removal of H<sub>2</sub>O gas;
- Removal of CO<sub>2</sub> gas.

10. For the following reaction:



try to predict how the system will respond to the following changes:

- Increasing volume;
- Decreasing volume;
- Increasing pressure.

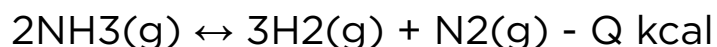
11. Consider the reaction:



To which side will shift the reaction to reestablish equilibrium, if the following changes are applied:

- Increasing pressure;
- Decreasing volume;
- Increasing volume.

12. Consider the reaction:





Try to predict how the system will respond to the following changes:

- Increasing temperature;
- Decreasing temperature

# CHAPTER 5: OXIDATION-REDUCTION REACTIONS

## 5.1 OXIDATION STATES. OXIDATION AND REDUCTION PROCESSES

Antioxidants are substances that inhibit oxidation process. Why are they so important in the food industry?

### You will:

---

- know what an oxidation state is;
- know how to find oxidation states;
- understand that oxidation and reduction processes are interrelated.

### Степень окисления

Степень окисления (окислительное число) элемента показывает способность атомов к отдаче или приему электронов для стабилизации их последнего электронного уровня.

Атомы или молекулы простых веществ имеют степень окисления (или заряд) равный 0. Например Al, Mg, Fe, H<sub>2</sub>,

P, O<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>, Cl<sub>2</sub>.

## Вычисление степени окисления элемента в соединении

Oxidation states of some common ions

+1	+2	+3	-1	-2
H <sup>+</sup>	Mg <sup>+2</sup>	Al <sup>+3</sup>	F <sup>-</sup>	O <sup>-2</sup>
Na <sup>+</sup>	Ca <sup>+2</sup>		Cl <sup>-</sup>	
K <sup>+</sup>	Ba <sup>+2</sup>		Br <sup>-</sup>	
Ag <sup>+</sup>	Zn <sup>+2</sup>			
Hg <sup>+</sup>				
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>				

## Example 1

---

Найти степень окисления углерода в карбонате калия K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>.

### Solution

Степени окисления калия и кислорода равны +1 и -2, соответственно (дано в таблице). Кроме того, мы должны учесть количество каждого атома в соединении. Сумма зарядов в соединении должна быть равна нулю. В результате,

$$2 \cdot (\text{K}) + 1 \cdot (\text{C}) + 3 \cdot (\text{O}) = 0.$$

$$2 \cdot (\text{K}+1) + 1 \cdot (\text{C}_x) + 3 \cdot (\text{O}-2) = 0.$$

$$2 \cdot (+1) + x + [3 \cdot (-2)] = 0$$

$$x = +4$$

## Example 2

---

Найти степень окисления серы в гидросульфат-ионе  $\text{HSO}_4^-$ :

### Solution

В этом случае сумма степеней окисления атомов не равна нулю, так как гидросульфат-ион отрицательно заряжен. Таким образом, сумма будет равна -1.

$$1 \cdot (\text{H}) + 1 \cdot (\text{S}) + 4 \cdot (\text{O}) = -1$$

$$1 \cdot (+1) + 1 \cdot (x) + 4 \cdot (-2) = -1$$

$$1 + x + (-8) = -1$$

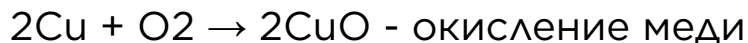
$$x = -1 - 1 + 8$$

$$x = +6.$$

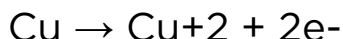
## Процессы окисления и восстановления

Термин окисление первоначально был использован для обозначения реакций, в которых элемент реагирует с кислородом.

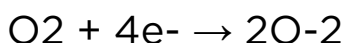
К примеру,



В вышеприведенной реакции каждый атом меди теряет два электрона с образованием иона  $\text{Cu}^{+2}$ . Этот процесс называется окислением.



В то же время каждый атом кислорода получает два электрона для образования иона  $\text{O}^{2-}$ . Соответственно, молекула кислорода приобретает четыре электрона. Этот процесс называется восстановлением.

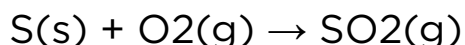


В заключении, окисление - это процесс, при котором атом теряет электроны, а восстановление - это процесс, при котором атом получает электроны. Процессы окисления и восстановления происходят одновременно. Одна реакция не может произойти без другой.

## Literacy

---

1. What are the oxidation states of sulfur in sulfuric acid  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , hydrogen sulfide  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  and calcium sulfide  $\text{CaS}$ ?
2. Find the oxidation states of nitrogen in the following compounds: nitric acid  $\text{HNO}_3$ , ammonia  $\text{NH}_3$  and nitrogen dioxide  $\text{NO}_2$ .
3. Sulfur and oxygen react to form sulfur dioxide  $\text{SO}_2$ .



Which of the elements above undergoes oxidation and which reduction?

## Keep in mind

---

The sum of the oxidation numbers of atoms in a compound should be equal to zero.

## Keep in mind

---

Oxidation is a process in which an atom loses electrons.

Reduction is a process in which an atom gains electrons.



## Science in context

---

Процесс окисления разрушительно воздействует на металлы. Например, ржавчина представляет собой процесс окисления, когда железо или сталь медленно подвергаются коррозии во влажном воздухе. Ржавчина

ослабляет структуры кузовов автомобилей, кораблей и мостов.



## Terminology

---

- oxidation state - тотығу дәрежесі / степень окисления;
- oxidation - тотығу / окисление;
- reduction - тотықсыздандыру / восстановление;
- to damage - зиян келтіру / наносить ущерб;
- to corrode - жеп қою / разъедать;
- to undergo - душар болу / подвергаться.

## 5.2 OXIDATION-REDUCTION REACTIONS

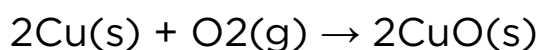
Is there any substance that can oxidize and reduce at the same time?

**You will:**

---

- know what oxidation-reduction reactions are;
- know what oxidizing and reducing agents are.

Как мы узнали из предыдущих уроков, многие химические реакции связаны с перемещением электронов от одного атома к другому. Такие реакции называются окислительно-восстановительными реакциями или редокс реакциями. Для примера рассмотрим:



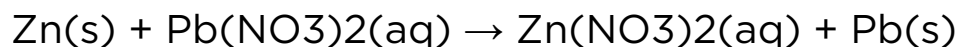
Как вы знаете, окисление и восстановление происходят одновременно. В данной реакции медь окисляется. Что было восстановлено во время реакции указанной выше? Если вы посмотрите на заряды веществ в реакции, вы заметите, что произошло несколько изменений:

- Заряд меди во время реакции меняется от 0 до +2.
- Заряд кислорода во время реакции меняется от 0 до -2.



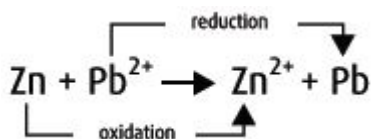
Атом меди потерял свои электроны, а молекула кислорода их приобрела.

Например



Процесс переноса электронов легче понять в ионной форме:

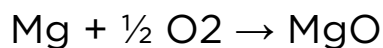
Цинк теряет два электрона, а свинец их приобретает.



Formation of lead (Pb) on zinc (Zn) plate

## Восстановители

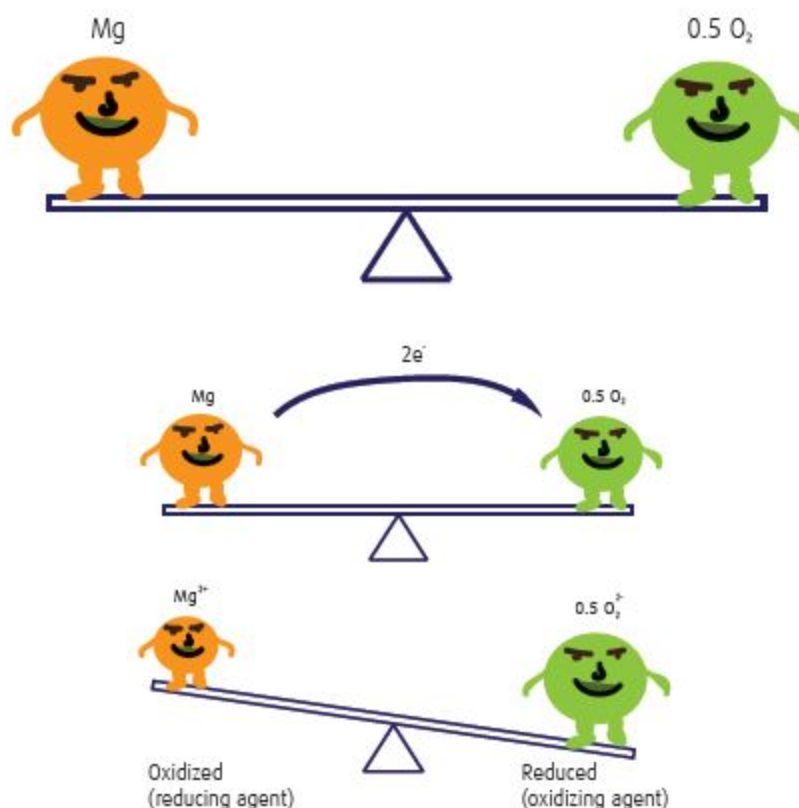
Давайте рассмотрим следующую реакцию:





Burning of magnesium

Во время реакции атом магния теряет электроны, а атом кислорода приобретает электроны. Вещество, которое отдает электроны, называется восстановителем, потому что оно восстанавливает другое вещество. С другой стороны, вещество, которое получает электроны, называется окислителем, потому что оно окисляет другое вещество.



В этом примере магний Mg является восстановителем, так как он отдает электроны кислороду, а кислород O - окислителем, так как он принимает электроны от магния.

## Гниение

Окисление или химическое разложение пищи называют гниением. Процесс гниения дает неприятный запах и вкус. Для предотвращения окисления пищевых продуктов люди добавляют вещества, называемые антиоксидантами.



Expired moldy bread



Homemade antioxidant fruits

## Keep in mind

---

Reducing agent (reducer) - an element or a compound that loses electrons.

Oxidizing agent (oxidizer) - an element or a compound that gains electrons.

## Activity

---

### Окислительно-восстановительные реакции

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

растворы 1 М сульфата железа (II), 1 М гидроксида натрия и 3% перекиси водорода H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, лабораторные стаканы.

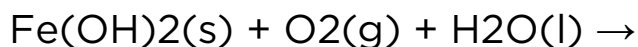
#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Налейте в стакан 10 мл 1 М раствора сульфата железа (II).
2. Добавьте 5 мл 1 М раствора гидроксида натрия в раствор сульфата железа (II). Вы увидите образование мутно-зеленого осадка.
3. Добавьте 8-10 капель 3% раствора перекиси водорода к осадку. Образуется красновато-бурый осадок.

*Безопасность: Наденьте защиту для глаз. Соблюдайте осторожность при работе с перекисью водорода.*

#### Заключение:

Закончите уравнения реакций и расставьте коэффициенты



## Literacy

---

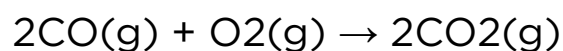
1. How did people prevent food spoiling in ancient times?

2. In the following example, sodium and chlorine react to form sodium chloride, NaCl.



Which one is oxidizer and which one is reducer?

3. How many electrons do transfer in the following reaction?



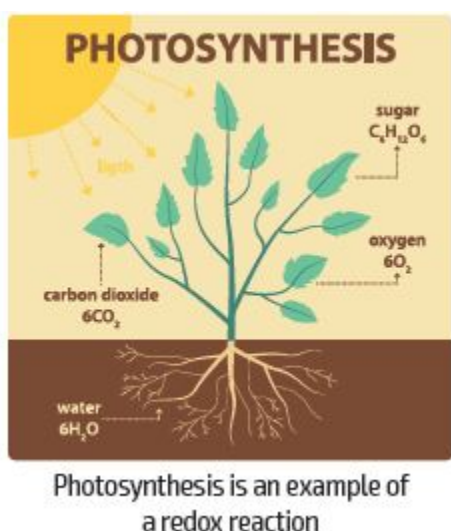
## Terminology

---

- to involve - қатыстыру / включать в себя;
- to transfer - ауыстыру, аудару / переносить;
- to take place - орын алу / происходить;
- to prevent - болдырмау / предотвратить;
- moldy bread - көгерген нан / плесневелый хлеб;
- spoiling - бүліну / порча (продукта).

## 5.3 BALANCING REDOX REACTIONS

Photosynthesis is a redox reaction and is the most important process that produces oxygen. Which other methods can you think of?



### You will:

---

- balance redox reactions using the oxidation-number method.

Уравнивание окислительно - восстановительных реакций аналогично уравниванию других типов реакций. Сначала, уравнивайте количество атомов; затем, уравнивайте количество электронов. Однако, эти простые правила часто трудно применять в окислительно-

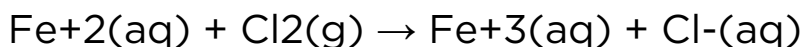
восстановительных реакциях. Таким образом, используются разные методы для уравнивания.

## Уравнивания окислительно-восстановительных реакций методом электронного баланса

В химической реакции окисление и восстановление всегда происходят вместе. Поэтому, общее количество электронов, отданных и полученных, должно быть одинаковым.

В этом методе реакция разделяется на две полуреакции, окислительную и восстановительную. Каждая половина реакции уравнена отдельно, так, чтобы получилось одинаковое число электронов в каждом полууравнении. Затем две полуреакции суммируются, чтобы получить сбалансированное полное уравнение.

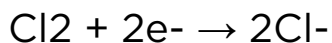
Давайте уравниваем следующее уравнение:



1. Окислительная полуреакция:



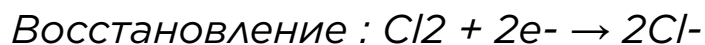
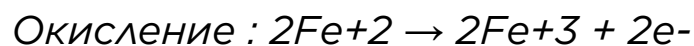
восстановительная полуреакция:



2. Общие количества полученных и отданных электронов должны быть равными. Окислительную полуреакцию необходимо умножить на 2, чтобы уравнивать электроны.



Когда суммируются две полуреакции, получается общая реакция.



-----



## Facts

---

Preparation of qymyz is based on redox reactions

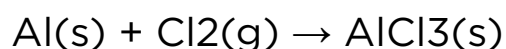


Kazakh dishes and qymyz

## Example 1

---

Уравняйте следующую реакцию, используя метод полуреакций:

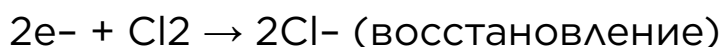
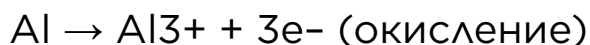




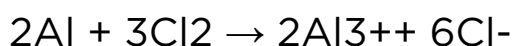
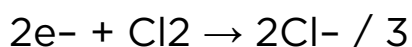
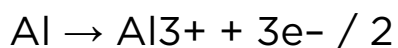
## Solution

Сначала, указывается степень окисления для каждого атома в реагентах и продуктах, чтобы найти общее количество переносимых электронов.

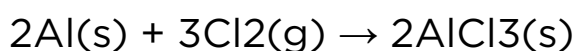
Полуреакции:



Конечное уравнение получается суммированием двух полуреакций следующим образом:



Таким образом, сбалансированное уравнение:



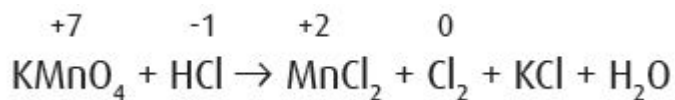
## Example 2

---

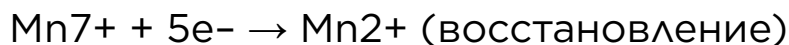
Уравняйте следующую реакцию используя метод электронного баланса:



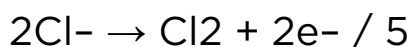
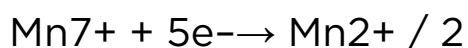
## Solution



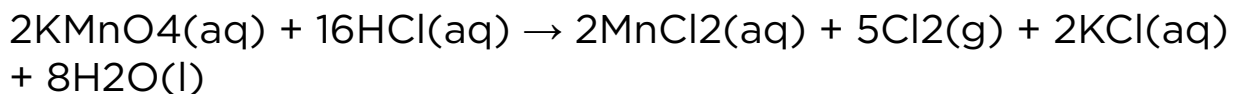
Сначала, уравнение должно быть разделено на два полууравнения, показывающие атомы, которые меняют свои степени окисления.



Чтобы сбалансировать реакцию, необходимо привести обе полуреакции к наименьшему общему кратному 10, т.е. умножить на 2 и 5:



Коэффициенты переводятся в полную реакцию:



## Literacy

---

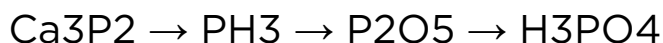
1. What is the unknown substance in the following balanced redox reaction?



2. Balance the following equations by using the oxidation number method:



3. Which of the following change(s) is/are redox reaction(s)?  
(Each arrow is a reaction)



## Terminology

---

- photosynthesis - фотосинтез / фотосинтез;
- oxidation-number method - электрондық баланс тәсілі / метод электронного баланса;

# Problems: Oxidation-Reduction Reactions

1. Determine which element is oxidized and which element is reduced in each reaction. Identify the oxidizing agent and the reducing agent:

- $2\text{Ca}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CaO}(s)$
- $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{S}(s)$
- $2\text{K}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{KBr}(s)$

2. Find the oxidation number of each atom in following ions:

- nitrate  $\text{NO}_3^-$
- ammonium  $\text{NH}_4^+$
- $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$

3. Calculate the oxidation number of manganese in each of the following compounds:

- $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3$
- $\text{KMnO}_4$
- $\text{MnSO}_4$
- $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_7$
- $\text{K}_2\text{MnO}_4$

4. Use the changes in oxidation numbers to determine which elements are oxidized and which are reduced in these reactions:

- $\text{C}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(\text{conc}) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
- $\text{Cu}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(\text{conc}) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
- $\text{H}_2\text{S}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

5. Determine the oxidation number of the elements in each of the following compounds:

- H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>
- F<sub>2</sub>
- Zn(OH)<sub>2</sub>
- KNO<sub>2</sub>
- KH
- Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

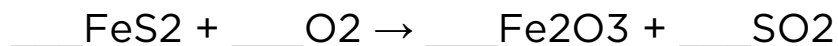
6. What are oxidation states of nitrogen in the following compounds respectively?

HNO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, NO

7. What are oxidation states of sulfur respectively in the given compounds?

Na<sub>2</sub>S, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

8. What is the sum of all coefficients in the following balanced redox reaction?



9. What is the substance X in the following balanced redox reaction?



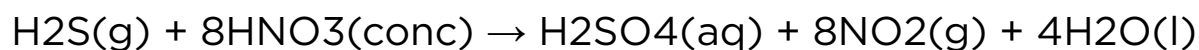
10. In which of the following schemes there is no change in oxidation state?

A)  $\text{H}_2\text{S} \rightarrow \text{SO}_2$  B)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  C)  $\text{PH}_3 \rightarrow \text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  D)  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3 \rightarrow \text{HNO}_2$  E)  $\text{CrO}_3 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$

11. In which compound sulfur has oxidation state -2?

A)  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  B)  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$  C)  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  D)  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  E)  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$

12. What is the change in oxidation state of sulfur in the following redox reaction?



A)  $\text{S}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{S}^{4+}$

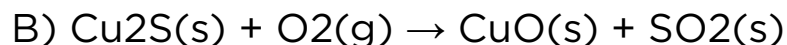
B)  $\text{S}^0 \rightarrow \text{S}^{4+}$

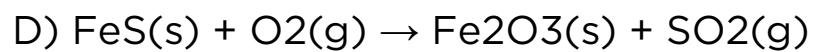
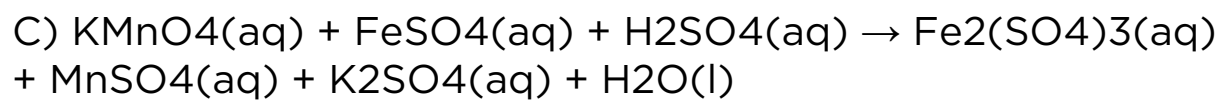
C)  $\text{S}^{2-} \rightarrow \text{S}^{4+}$

D)  $\text{S}^{2-} \rightarrow \text{S}^{8+}$

E)  $\text{S}^{2-} \rightarrow \text{S}^{6+}$

13. Balance the following reactions using oxidation-number method:





# CHAPTER 6: METALS AND METAL ALLOYS

## 6.1 GENERAL PROPERTIES OF METALS

Melting points of iron, tungsten, and mercury are 1538°C, 3422°C, and -39°C respectively. Why metals have different melting points?

### You will:

---

- explain what the metallic bond and metallic lattice are;
- describe physical and chemical properties of metals.

### Металлическая связь

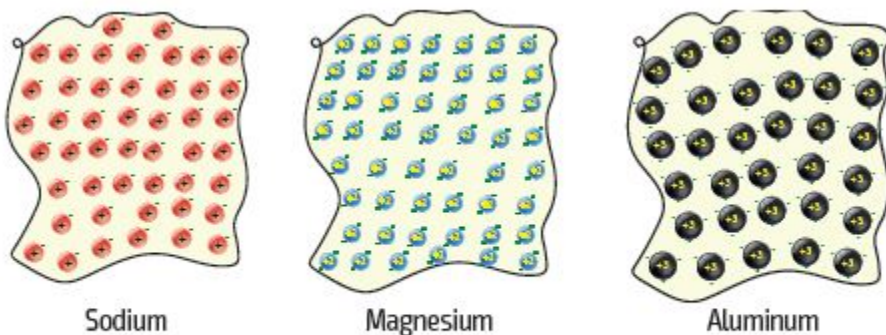
Атомы металлов имеют малое количество валентных электронов. Металлы с большей вероятностью потеряют электроны для достижения более стабильного расположения электронов. При комнатной температуре металлы, за исключением ртути, находятся в твердом состоянии.

Валентные электроны атомов металла могут легко перемещаться между образованными ионами. Эти электроны, которые могут свободно перемещаться между атомами, образуют «электронный газ». Это



явление называется металлической связью. Эти свободно движущиеся электроны в электронном газе делают металлы хорошими проводниками тепла и электричества. Поскольку свободно движущиеся электроны могут перемещаться по структуре, они способствуют появлению электрического тока. Помимо этого, металлы являются блестящими, могут быть вытянуты в провода и могут быть легко выкованы в форму.

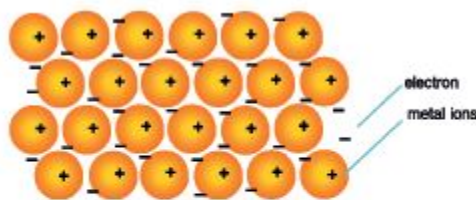
Прочность металлической связи возрастает с определенными валентными электронами, которые могут вносить вклад в электронный газ.



The metallic bonding in aluminum is the strongest, and the weakest in Na. Sodium, magnesium and aluminum melt at 98°C, 650°C and 660°C respectively.



Titanium and steel parts, ball-bearings



The free movement of electrons in metals makes it easy for metals to be shaped and drawn into wires

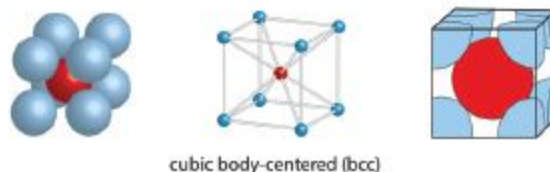
## Металлическая решетка

Около 80% элементов Периодической Таблицы представляют собой металлы. Все они находятся в твердом состоянии, но отличаются температурами плавления, твердостью и ковкостью. Все эти свойства зависят от структуры металлической решетки или от того, как они соединяются.

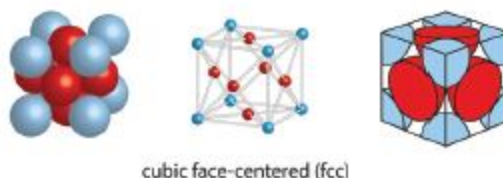
Существует три основных типа решеток или кристаллических структур:

- объемноцентрированная кубическая (ОЦК),
- гранецентрированная кубическая (ГЦК)
- и гексагональная плотноупакованная (ГПУ).

Объемноцентрированная кубическая - это куб с атомами на краях оси куба и атомом в центре каждого куба. Некоторые металлы имеют ОЦК решетку, такие как Pb, K, Na, Li, W, V, Ba и т. д.



Гранецентрированная кубическая - это куб с атомами в каждом из углов куба и одним атомом в центре каждой грани. Некоторые металлы имеют ГЦК решетку, такие как Ni, Ag, Au, Pd, Pt, Cu и т. д.



В гексагональной плотноупакованной, атомы расположены по краям и в центре гексагональной

призмы, а три атома - посередине призмы. Некоторые металлы имеют решетку ГПУ, такие как Mg, Cr, Os, Zn, Be, Ca и т. д.



## Химические свойства металлов

В основном, металлы имеют небольшое количество валентных электронов. Поэтому во время химических реакций они часто выступают в качестве восстановителей и передают электроны другим реагентам, чтобы получить заполненную внешнюю оболочку. Чаще всего, металлы подвергаются окислению.



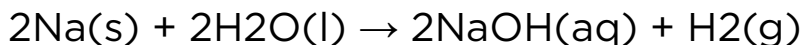
1. Взаимодействие с кислородом:

Magnesium + oxygen → magnesium oxide



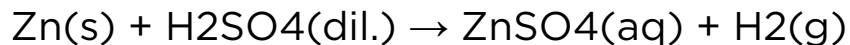
2. Активные металлы взаимодействуют с водой:

Sodium + water → sodium hydroxide + hydrogen



3. Взаимодействие с кислотой:

Zinc + sulfuric acid → zinc sulfate + hydrogen



## Demonstration

---

### №4. 3D модели кристаллических решеток металлов

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

периодическая таблица, образцы металлов, модели кристаллических решеток металлов.

#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Изучите кристаллические решетки
2. Сравните и сделайте выводы

## Science in context

---

Tungsten W has the highest melting point, 3422°C. Tungsten and its alloys are used extensively for filaments for electric lamps, electron and television tubes, and for metal evaporation work.



## Literacy

---

1. Where are chromium and zinc used?
2. Write main physical properties of metals.
3. What type of metals are used in headphones?
4. Determine the types of crystal lattices for following metals:  
Au, Fe, Ca, Cr.
5. What is the difference between metals and nonmetals?
6. Predict which metal has following properties:
  - X element is a ductile and excellent conductor of electricity. It has red-orange metallic luster and is used for wire production.

## Terminology

---

- electron sea - электрон газы / электронный газ;
- crystal lattice - кристалдық тор / кристаллическая решетка;
- wire - сым / провод;

- ductile - иілімді / пластичный;
- malleable - созылымды, иілімді / тягучий, ковкий;
- filaments - жіптер / нити;
- body-centered cubic - көлемді орталықтанған кубтық / объемноцентрированная кубическая;
- face-centered cubic - бүйірлі орталықтанған кубтық / гранецентрированная кубическая;
- hexagonal - гексогональді / гексагональная.

## 6.2 METAL ALLOYS

**Steel is one of the world's most important engineering and construction material. Why does stainless steel not corrode?**

### **You will:**

---

- know what are alloys and what are their benefits;
- compare properties of iron alloys: steel and cast iron;
- learn about the production of metals in Kazakhstan.

### **Сплавы**

Чистые металлы имеют разные полезные свойства, такие как хорошая электропроводность, высокая прочность, твердость и коррозионная стойкость. Однако не все они идеально подходят для промышленного использования. Поэтому обычно металлы смешивают с другими металлами. Эти смеси металлов называются сплавами. Создание сплавов является одним из наиболее распространенных способов изменения свойств металлов. Целью получения сплавов является то, что они обладают другими, нередко более полезными свойствами, чем составляющие их чистые металлы.

*Some important alloys*

Alloy	Typical composition	Particular properties
brass	copper ~70% zinc ~30%	harder than pure copper, "gold" coloured
bronze	copper ~90% tin ~10%	harder than pure copper
cast iron	iron ~97% carbon ~2-4%	harder than iron
steel	iron ~98% carbon ~0.1-2%	harder and stronger than iron
stainless steel	iron ~70% chromium ~20% nickel ~10%	harder than pure iron; does not rust



Bronze vintage teapot

**Сталь и чугун**

Сталь представляет собой сплав железа с углеродом (менее 2%). Свойства стали зависят от количества углерода. Обычно она ковкая, прочная и пластичная. Если сталь охлаждается быстро, то становится жесткой. Но когда она охлаждается медленно, то становится мягкой. Нержавеющая сталь отличается от обычной стали количеством присутствующего хрома. Сталь является наиболее широко используемым металлическим материалом в мире. Сталь выпускается в самых разных формах, имеет относительно недорогое производство и обладает невероятной прочностью. Основные применения стали - это ее использование в



строительстве, транспортировке, упаковке, энергетике и производстве оборудования.

Чугун состоит из железа, углерода (2-4%) и других элементов (S, Mn, P). Это один из первых продуктов черной металлургии. Чугун обладает отличной стойкостью к коррозии. Твердость постоянна во времени и сохраняется до относительно высоких температур. Чугун применяется как конструкционный материал, а также для изготовления декоративных изделий. Он относительно недорог, стоек и легко выливается в различные формы.



Tanks and railways made from steel



Cast iron pots on a kitchen working



Decorative cast iron fence

## Металлургия в Казахстане

Ученые считают, что все элементы периодической таблицы которые можно встретить в природе, находятся в нашей стране. Например, казахстанская часть

Алтайских гор содержит около 900 полиметаллических рудных месторождений. В Жезказганской области есть металлические руды меди, свинца, цинка, никеля, кобальта, алюминия, марганца и многих других металлов. Горный хребет Каратау содержит большое количество отложений свинца, цинка, ванадия и железа. В Казахстане также производятся дорогие металлы (золото, серебро и платина) и редкие металлы (уран, молибден, рений и т.д.).



Steel production in Temirtau

## **Влияние металлургии на окружающую среду**

Горнодобывающие заводы являются одним из крупнейших потребителей природных ресурсов и загрязнителей окружающей среды. Отходы горнодобывающей и металлургической промышленности занимают огромные участки и являются источником экологического риска из-за попадания вредных веществ в атмосферу, почву и воду. В связи с этим, проблемы охраны окружающей среды и безопасного проживания в зоне действия заводов

приобрели многогранный характер, затрагивающий интересы сотен тысяч людей, производства и природы в целом.

## Demonstration

---

### №5. Металлы и сплавы

Рассмотрите и сравните образцы металлов и их сплавов.

## Facts

---

The Palace of Peace and Reconciliation in Astana city is designed to withstand expansion and contraction due to temperature variations of over 80°C, from -40 to over 40°C - leading to an expansion of the building of up to 30 cm.



Exterior of the Palace of Peace and Reconciliation building

## Literacy

---

1. Write names for alloys of copper.
2. Why are pure copper, gold, and aluminum often alloyed?
3. Where can we find stainless steel materials in our daily life?

## Terminology

---

- durability - төзімділік / прочность;
- hardness - беріктік / твердость;
- tensile strength - беріктік шегі / предел прочности;
- stainless steel - тот баспайтын болат / нержавеющая сталь;
- ferrous metallurgy - қара металлургия / черная металлургия;
- non-ferrous metallurgy - түсті металлургия / цветная металлургия;
- environmental effect - экологиялық әсер / экологический эффект;
- alloy - құйма, қорытпа / сплав.

## 6.3 PRODUCTION OF METALS

Iron metal is known from ancient times. How has humankind produced first iron products?

### You will:

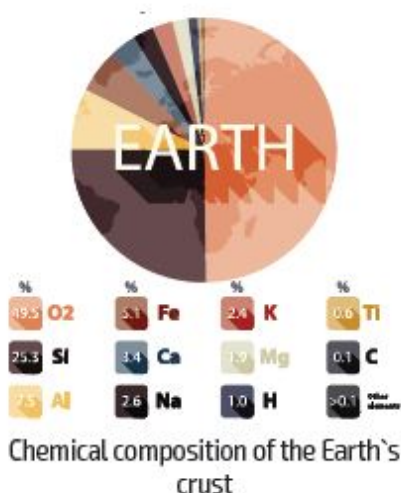
---

- know about the process of metal production.

Металлы настолько общераспространенные, что мы можем ошибочно считать, что все металлы находятся в природе в свободном виде. На самом деле получение металлов - очень сложный процесс.

Получение металла включает процессы обработки металлической руды до конечной стадии т.е. для получения продуктов, используемых в промышленных целях. Но иногда процесс получения некоторых металлов легок, поскольку эти металлы находятся в природе в свободном виде. Например, золото, серебро, платина и другие так называемые инертные металлы. На эти металлы не влияет соляная кислота, поэтому их можно использовать в различных коммерческих целях с небольшой дополнительной обработкой.

Однако, во многих случаях, металлы в природе встречаются в составе оксидов и сульфидов, поэтому необходимо их получить из них. Применяют разные способы и методы обработки для получения чистых металлов.



## Металлургия

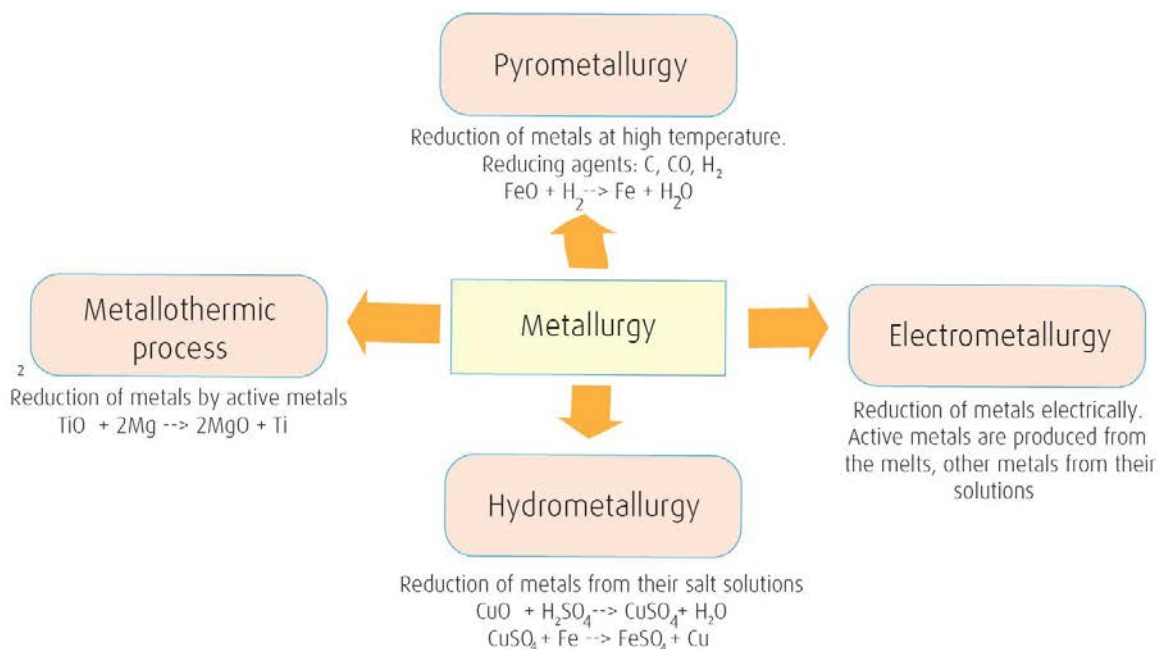
Металлургия занимается производством металлов из руд. Металлургия - это отрасль науки и техники, связанная со свойствами металлов, их производством и очисткой.

Металлургия делится на черную и цветную металлургии. Черная металлургия - это металлургия железа и его сплавов. Черная металлургия в Казахстане представлена металлургическими комбинатами в Темиртау, Актобе, Соколов-Сарыбае и Лисаковске.

Цветная металлургия включает в себя процессы и сплавы на основе других металлов. Основную часть металлургии Казахстана занимает цветная металлургия. Ее заводы находятся в городах Өскемен, Риддер, Шымкент, Павлодар, Балхаш и Жезказган.

## Производство металлов

Существует несколько этапов в производстве металла из его руды.



The structure of Modern Metallurgy

## Подготовка руды

При предварительной обработке руды искомый минерал отделяется от отходов - обычно глинистых и силикатных минералов. Один очень полезный способ проведения такого разделения называется флотацией. В другом физическом процессе отделения используются магнитные свойства некоторых минералов. Металлы, которые притягиваются к магнитам (Fe, Co, Ni), называются ферромагнитными.

## Производство металлов

Поскольку металлы в соединениях всегда имеют положительные степени окисления, получение элементарного свободного металла всегда является процессом восстановления. Чем выше активность

металла, тем сложнее выделять его из руды. Есть необходимость в предварительных действиях для превращения руды в химическое состояние, более подходящее для восстановления.

В настоящее время основные металлургические процессы проводятся при высоких температурах с помощью процедуры, известной как пирометаллургия. Восстановление может быть выполнено либо химически, либо электрическим путем.

## Literacy

---

1. Which deposits of metals are placed near your city?
2. Metal production is important for the economy but has some bad environmental effects. Do you think it is worth to open a factory near your house?
3. How many grams of magnesium are produced from reduction of its oxide by 80 g of carbon?



4. Iron metal can be produced from its ore by heating it to high temperatures with carbon.



If there are 10% of impurities, how many grams of iron oxide  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  are required to produce 56 kg of iron metal?





## Terminology

---

- impurities - қоспалар / примеси;
- ore deposit - рудалық кен орны / месторождение руды;
- treatment - өңдеу / обработка;
- purification - тазарту / очистка;
- waste - қалдықтар / отходы;
- preliminary - алдын ала / предварительный;
- flotation - флотация / флотация.

## 6.4 SOLVING EXERCISES WITH IMPURITIES

Sometimes the efficiency of obtaining metals can drop to 1%. For example, from 1 ton of ore, only 10 kg of metal is produced. Where does other 99% go?

**You will:**

---

- solve problems with impurities.

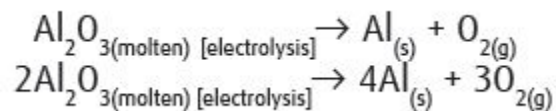
### Exercise 1

---

Сколько алюминия можно получить при электролизе 34 кг расплавленного боксита  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  если массовая доля примесей в исходном реагенте составляет 40%.

#### Solution

**Step 1.** Записать реакцию и уравнять ее:

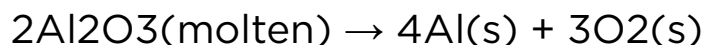


**Step 2.** Рассчитать число молей исходного вещества. Дана масса боксита  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , который содержит 40% примесей. Это означает, что есть 60% чистого  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ :

$$m(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3) = \frac{m(\text{total}) \cdot w(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3)}{100} = \frac{34 \cdot 60\%}{100} = 20.4 \text{ kg}$$

$$m(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3) = \frac{m(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3)}{M(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3)} = \frac{20.4 \text{ kg}}{102 \text{ g/mol}} = 0.2 \text{ kmol}$$

**Step 3.** Найти количество молей алюминия в реакции используя коэффициенты:



если 2 моль  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  дает ----- 4 моль Al

тогда 0.2 кмоль  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  дает ----- 0.4 кмоль Al

$$n(\text{Al}) = 0.4 \text{ кмоль}$$

**Step 4.** Найти массу алюминия:

$$m(\text{Al}) = n(\text{Al}) \cdot M(\text{Al}) = 0.4 \text{ кмоль} \cdot 27 \text{ г/моль} = 10.8 \text{ кг}$$

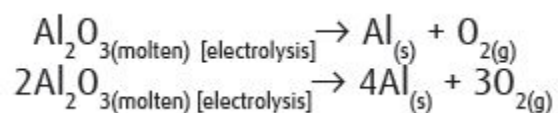
## Exercise 2

---

Рассчитать массу корунда, содержащего 30% примесей, необходимого для получения 37,8 г алюминия.

### Solution

**Step 1.** Записать реакцию и уравнять ее:

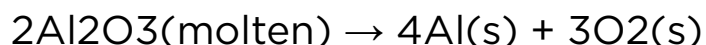


**Step 2.** Рассчитать число молей исходного вещества.

Дана масса алюминия. Число молей алюминия:

$$n(\text{Al}) = m(\text{Al}) / Ar(\text{Al}) = 37.8 \text{ кг} / 27 \text{ г/моль} = 1.4 \text{ кмоль}$$

**Step 3.** Найти количество молей оксида алюминия в реакции используя коэффициенты:



Составим пропорцию:

если 2 моль  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  дает 4 моль  $\text{Al}$

тогда  $x$  кмоль  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  дает 1.4 кмоль  $\text{Al}$

$$x = n(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3) = (2 \cdot 1.4) / 4 = 0.7 \text{ кмоль}$$

**Step 4.** Рассчитать массу оксида алюминия:

$$m(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3) = n(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3) \cdot Mr(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3) = 0.7 \text{ кмоль} \cdot 102 \text{ г/моль} = 71.4 \text{ кг}$$

71.4 кг - это масса чистого оксида алюминия.

Далее последним шагом будет нахождение массы корунда, который содержит 70%  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  (так как дано, что 30% составляют примеси).

**Step 5.** Рассчитать массу корунда:

70%  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  в 100% корунда

71.4 кг  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  в  $x$  кг корунда

$$x = m(\text{корунда}) = (71.4 \cdot 100) / 70 = 102 \text{ кг}$$

## Literacy

---

1. How many liters of carbon dioxide (at STP) can be obtained from 119 grams of limestone containing 16% of impurities?



2. Calculate the volume of gas (at STP) produced by treatment of 10 g of marble containing 5% of impurities with hydrochloric acid.



3. Saltanat has a gold necklace with 585 gold content. Calculate the mass of pure gold in the jewelry if the mass of the necklace is 3 grams.

4. Azamat brought to the laboratory 2 kg of ore containing iron (II) carbonate  $\text{FeCO}_3$ . To find the mass percentage of the salt, Azamat suggested treating 100 g of ore with excess hydrochloric acid. He collected released gas into a balloon. Volume at STP was about 9 liters. Calculate the mass percentage of the salt. Find the mass of iron carbonate in 2 kg of ore.

## Facts

---

Jewelry golden products are not made of pure gold. The indicator of the quality of a gold product is gold content. For example, if gold content is equal to 585 that says that for 1000 parts of the alloy there are 585 parts of gold, the remaining 415 - additives: copper, silver, palladium, zinc, nickel and even platinum, which is in the alloy of white gold. The function of such additives is to make the alloy strong and durable and also to control the colour range of product.



Gold ring proof

## Terminology

---

- to suggest - ұсыну / предлагать;
- additives - қосындылар / добавки;
- corundum - корунд / корунд;
- rock-forming mineral - жыныс түзуші минералдар / породообразующий минерал.

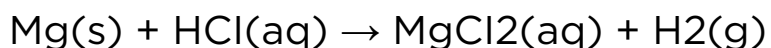
# Problems: Metals and metal alloys

1. What are the most abundant elements in the Earth's crust?
2. Why active metals like sodium and potassium are not found in elemental form in nature?
3. Gold and silver are known as the most expensive metals from ancient times. Why are they so precious?
4. Metals are malleable and ductile. Give examples from the daily life of the benefits of this qualities.
5. Why is pure aluminum not used in airplane body production?
6. Research gold-copper alloys and find the different names of these alloys.



7. Try to find meaning of words such as ounce, carat.
  
8. Research which noble metal is more expensive than the others?
  
9. Explain the thermite process and write the equation for this reaction.
  
10. Which regions of Kazakhstan have factories of both ferrous and non-ferrous metallurgy?
  
11. Silver is the best conductor of electricity among metals. However, copper is used in production of wires. Why?

12. Consider the reaction:



How many grams of magnesium sample that is 40% pure are needed to fill a 44,8 L balloon with hydrogen gas at STP?

13. When 30.93 g of ore containing iron (II) carbonate reacts with an excess amount of hydrochloric acid, 4.48 liters of carbon dioxide were released. Determine the mass percentage of impurities in the ore.

14. A sample of silver oxide is found to contain 20% impurities. Calculate the volume of oxygen at STP that is released from the decomposition of 29 g of this sample.

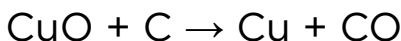
15. A sample of iron ore contains 75% Fe<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> by mass. Calculate the volume of hydrogen that is needed to reduce all the iron from 23.2 g of this ore at STP.

(Clue: Remember that at high temperatures hydrogen reacts with many metal oxides to give pure metal and water vapor.)

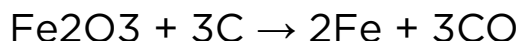
16. After heating 400 g of sodium nitrate, 33.6 liters of oxygen were obtained. What is the mass percentage of impurities in the saltpeter?



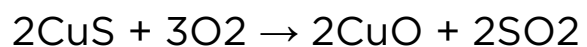
17. Calculate the percentage yield of copper in the following reaction where 230 g of copper oxide CuO produces 160 g of copper.



18. Calculate the percentage yield of iron metal in the following reaction where 720 kg of hematite Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> produces 490 kg of pure iron.



19. Calculate the percent yield of copper oxide in the following reaction where 10 g copper sulfide CuS produces 5.9 g of copper oxide.



# CHAPTER 7: 1, 2, 13 GROUP ELEMENTS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS

## 7.1 ALKALI METALS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS.

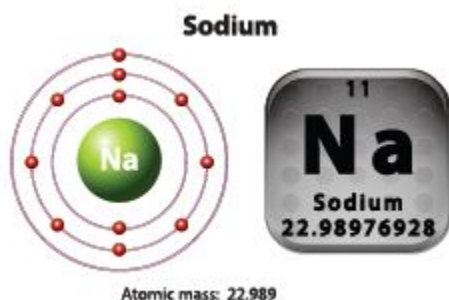
What unites table salt, soap, and soda?

**You will:**

---

- know which metals are called alkali metals;
- know properties of alkali metals according to their atomic structure;
- know that oxides and hydroxides of alkali metals are bases.

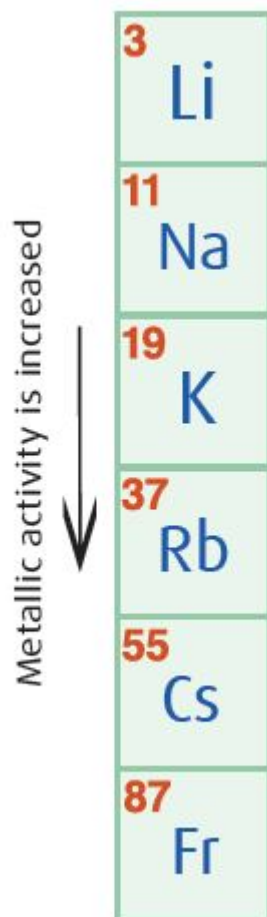
Элементы 1-ой группы, за исключением водорода, называются щелочными металлами.



Pure sodium

Другие элементы группы: литий (Li), натрий (Na), калий (K), рубидий (Rb), цезий (Cs) и франций (Fr) проявляют металлические свойства. Электронная конфигурация последнего слоя  $ns^1$ ; что означает, что они имеют один валентный электрон и образуют ионы с зарядом +1.

Все щелочные металлы являются мягкими и могут быть разрезаны ножом. Активность металлов возрастает сверху вниз, значит предполагается, что франций (Fr) будет самым активным металлом в периодической таблице. Однако, на самом деле, элемент цезий (Cs) является самым активным металлом, так как франций - очень редкий и радиоактивный элемент. В связи с тем, что щелочные металлы являются наиболее активными металлами, их нельзя найти в свободном чистом виде, а только в виде соединений. Кроме этого, чистые щелочные металлы нужно хранить в керосине, так как они легко тускнеют.

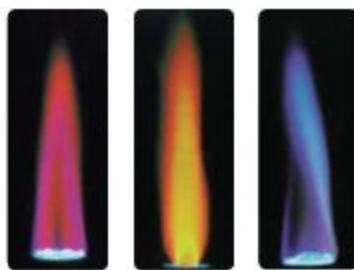


## Химические свойства щелочных металлов

Соединения некоторых металлов можно определить используя тест на пламя. Характерные цвета пламени приведены в таблице.

### *Flame tests of alkali metals*

Metal	Flame colour
Lithium	red
Sodium	yellow
Potassium	lilac
Rubidium	red-violet
Cesium	blue



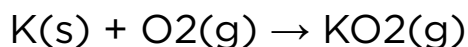
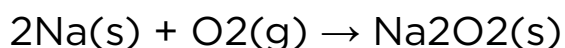
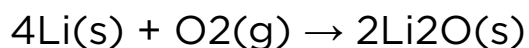
Flame tests of alkali metals: Li, Na, K

Щелочные металлы не реагируют с основаниями, но реагируют с кислотами.

Оксиды щелочных металлов имеют основные свойства, и водные растворы их оксидов образуют основания.

### 1. Взаимодействие с кислородом

Щелочные металлы могут образовывать оксиды, пероксиды или супероксиды путем взаимодействия с кислородом в воздухе. В результате реакций с избытком кислорода литий образует оксид  $\text{Li}_2\text{O}$ , натрий образует пероксид  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}_2$ , а калий, рубидий и цезий образуют супероксиды, такие как  $\text{KO}_2$ ,  $\text{RbO}_2$ ,  $\text{CsO}_2$ :

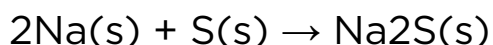


### 2. Взаимодействие с хлором:

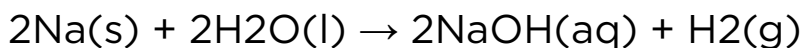
Все щелочные металлы взаимодействуют с галогенами образуя галогениды (соли щелочных металлов):



### 3. Взаимодействие с серой:

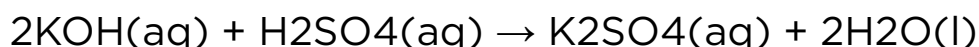
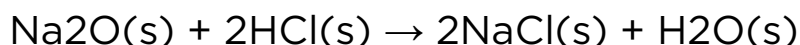


### 4. Взаимодействие с водой:



## Основные оксиды и гидроксиды

Оксиды и гидроксиды щелочных металлов реагируют с кислотами и образуют соли:



## Соединения щелочных металлов

Названия и применения некоторых соединений щелочных металлов.

Formula	Common Name	Uses
$\text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3$	Lithium carbonate	Ceramics, glasses
$\text{NaOH}$	Caustic soda	Soap, paper, textile, dye
$\text{NaCl}$	Table salt	Nutrition, soap, glass, pottery
$\text{NaHCO}_3$	Baking soda	Baking powder, neutralization of HCl in stomach
$\text{KOH}$	Potassium hydroxide	Soap
$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$	Potash	Production of glass and soap

## Demonstration

---

### №6. Реакция натрия с водой

Оборудование и реактивы:



металлический натрий, фенолфталеин, вода,  
лабораторный стакан на 250 мл.

### **Выполнение опыта:**

1. Налейте в лабораторный стакан 100 мл воды и добавьте 3-4 капли индикатора.
2. Поместите кусочек натрия массой 2-3 г в воду.
3. Наблюдайте за изменением цвета.
4. Сделайте заключение

*Примечание: Натрий - активный металл. Возможен взрыв.  
Безопасность: Надевайте защитные очки.*



Reaction of potassium with water

## **Literacy**

---

1. Alkali metals can not be found in elemental form in nature. Why?
2. Why is it difficult to take second outermost electron from an alkali metal?

3. How many grams of hydrogen gas  $H_2$  are produced when 0.7 g of lithium react with water ?

## Keep in mind

---

Sodium comes from the word “soda” and potassium comes from the word “potash”.

## Keep in mind

---

Alkali metals tarnish in air.



Alkali metals can be easily cut with a knife



Burning of lithium

## Facts

---

The name “alkali” comes from the Arabic word “alqaly” meaning basic.

## Terminology

---

- alkali metals - сілтілік металдар / щелочные металлы;
- nutrition - тағам / питание;
- pottery - керамика / керамика;
- Chile saltpeter - Чили селитрасы / Чилийская селитра;
- fertilizer - тыңайтқыш / удобрение;
- potash - поташ / поташ;
- to tarnish - қараю / тускнеть;
- gunpowder - оқ-дәрі / порох

## 7.2 ALKALINE EARTH METALS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS

What connects alkaline earth metals and colours of fireworks?

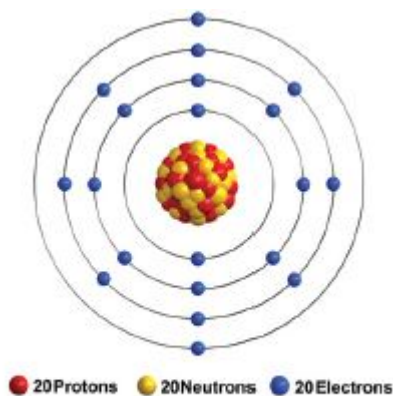
**You will:**

---

- know which metals are called alkaline earth metals;
- compare properties of 1st and 2nd groups;
- know basic properties and uses of calcium oxide and calcium hydroxide.

Металлы 2-ой группы называются щелочно-земельными металлами. Эта группа включает в себя бериллий (Be), магний (Mg), кальций (Ca), стронций (Sr), барий (Ba) и радий (Ra). Ученые использовали слово «земельный» для оксидов металлов 2-ой группы.

Щелочно-земельные металлы имеют два валентных электрона на s-орбитали. Поэтому, при химических реакциях, теряя эти электроны, металлы 2 группы получают заряд +2. Щелочно-земельные металлы являются хорошими проводниками тепла. Они ковкие и пластичные. Так как элементы 2 группы являются относительно активными металлами, в природе они встречаются в виде соединений.



Atom structure of calcium

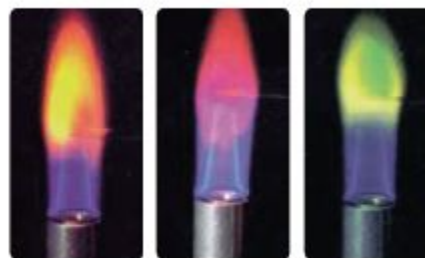


The limestone hill in Pamukkale

Соединения щелочно-земельных металлов могут быть определены с помощью пламени. Характерные цвета пламени приведены в таблице.

### *Flame tests of alkaline earth metals*

Metal	Flame colour
Calcium	orange red
Strontium	red
Barium	pale green



Flame tests of alkaline earth metals:  
Ca, Sr, Ba.

## Химические свойства щелочно-земельных металлов

Щелочно-земельные металлы являются вторыми наиболее активными металлами после щелочных металлов. Активность металлов возрастает от Be к Ba. Элементы Ca, Sr и Ba легко реагируют с водой, тогда как реакция Be и Mg с водой затруднительна.

### 1. Взаимодействие с водой

Ca, Sr и Ba взаимодействуют с водой, как и щелочные металлы, при комнатной температуре, образуя гидроксиды металлов и газообразный водород:

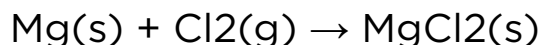


Металлический магний реагирует медленно даже с горячей водой:



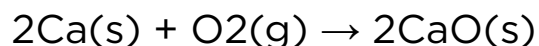
## 2. Взаимодействие с галогенами.

Все щелочно-земельные металлы напрямую вступают в реакции с галогенами, образуя галогениды металлов:



## 3. Взаимодействие с кислородом.

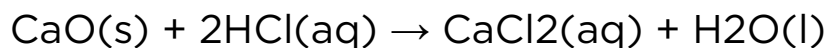
Щелочно-земельные металлы образуют оксиды взаимодействуя с кислородом:



Эти оксиды реагирует с водой, образуя основания, кроме BeO.

## Соединения щелочно-земельных металлов

Соединения щелочно-земельных металлов являются ионными. Они имеют высокие температуры плавления и кипения и являются термически устойчивыми. Оксид и гидроксид кальция проявляют основные свойства. Они взаимодействуют с кислотами образуя соли.



### Применение соединений щелочно-земельных металлов

Formula	Common name	Uses
$\text{Mg(OH)}_2$	Магнезиальное молоко	В медицине как антацид
$\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	Гипс	В строительстве
$\text{CaO}$	Негашеная известь	В производстве цемента и литье
$\text{CaC}_2$	Карбид	В сварке
$\text{CaCO}_3$	Известняк	В строительстве
$\text{BaSO}_4$	Барит	В рентгеновской фотографии
$\text{Sr(NO}_3)_2$	Нитрат стронция	В фейерверках (дает красный цвет)

## Facts

Magnesium burns with a brilliant white light and is widely used in making flares and fireworks.



Magnesium powder as a flashlight in photography

## Facts

---

The magnesium metal is the center of the structure of chlorophyll.



## Science in context

---

$Mg(OH)_2$ , магний используется как желудочный антацид.



$Mg(OH)_2$ , milk of magnesia is used as a stomach antacid.

## Literacy

---

1. State physical properties of alkaline earth metals.
2. Write electron configuration of strontium.



3. Write a balanced chemical equation for the reaction of calcium with water.

## Terminology

---

- flare - жарқылдақ / вспышка;
- antacid - антацид / антацид;
- gypsum - ғаныш / гипс;
- barite - барит / барит;
- welding - дәнекерлеу / сварка;
- limestone - әктас / известняк;
- hill - шатқал / холм.

## Laboratory work

---

### №8. Реакции оксида кальция с кислотами и водой

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

оксид кальция, 1 М азотная кислота  $\text{HNO}_3$ , дистиллированная вода, лабораторный стакан на 250 мл (2), лакмусовая бумага.

#### Выполнение опыта:

I. Взаимодействие с кислотой

1. В лабораторный стакан налейте 100 мл разбавленной азотной кислоты.
2. Поместите в стакан 5-7 г оксида кальция. Смешайте их.
3. Оксид кальция растворяется в азотной кислоте.

4. Сделайте выводы
5. Обратите внимание на свои наблюдения.

## II. Взаимодействие с водой

1. В лабораторный стакан налейте 100 мл дистиллированной воды.
2. Поместите в стакан 5-7 г оксида кальция.
3. Оксид кальция растворяется в воде образуя известковую воду  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ , которая является сильным основанием.
4. Добавьте индикатор и наблюдайте за изменением цвета.
5. Обратите внимание на свои наблюдения.

*Безопасность: Наденьте защитные очки. Соблюдайте осторожность при работе с кислотой. Мойте руки после опыта.*

## 7.3 ALUMINUM AND ITS COMPOUNDS

Why aluminum dishes became unpopular?

**You will:**

---

- know properties of aluminum according to its atomic structure;
- know amphoteric properties of aluminum and its compounds.

Впервые алюминий был выделен из минерального квасца в 1827 году немецким химиком Ф. Велером. Название алюминия происходит от слова «alumen», по-латински равносильное квасцам, что означает «горький» вкус.

Алюминий является третьим наиболее распространенным элементом земной коры после кислорода и кремния. Это означает, что алюминий является самым распространенным металлом. Алюминий не может находиться в свободном состоянии в природе, так как он обладает большим сродством к кислороду.

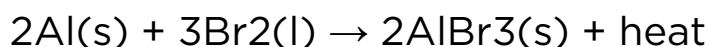
Алюминий получают электролизом расплавленного оксида алюминия  $Al_2O_3$ , который получают из минерального боксита. Этот процесс был впервые разработан Чарльзом Мартином Холлом в 1886 году, когда он учился в колледже Оберлина. Этот метод получения

алюминия применяется и в настоящее время, считается легким и экономичным.

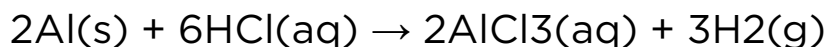
## Химические свойства алюминия

Алюминий проявляет амфотерное свойство, поэтому он может реагировать как с кислотами, так и с основаниями. Также он взаимодействует с некоторыми неметаллами и восстанавливает некоторые оксиды металлов.

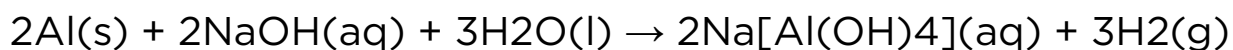
1. Взаимодействие с неметаллами:



2. Как амфотерный металл, алюминий взаимодействует с разбавленными кислотами:

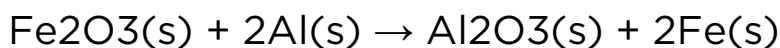


Также, алюминий взаимодействует с сильными основаниями и образует водород:



3. Термитная реакция

Алюминий имеет большое сродство к кислороду и используется для извлечения некоторых металлов из их оксидов:



Во время реакции температура поднимается примерно до  $2000^\circ\text{C}$ , и получается расплавленное железо.

Из-за пластичности и ковкости алюминий имеет широкое применение. Можно легко изготовить из него проволоку, пластину, листы для упаковки пищевых продуктов. Поскольку он отличный проводник электричества, а также легче и дешевле меди, его используют в высоковольтных линиях.



Bauxite mineral



Pavlodar Electrolysis plant



Thermite reaction

## Literacy

---

1. Give two characteristic properties of aluminium that make it very useful for construction.
2. Why does aluminum not corrode like iron?
3. How many liters of  $H_2$  gas can be obtained from the reaction of 5,4 g Al and 7,3 g diluted HCl at STP.

## Facts

---

Aluminium was for a long time an expensive metal. D. I. Mendeleev had received a precious gift on one of the anniversaries - the balance made of pure aluminium.

## Demonstration

---

### №7. Aluminum alloys

Use aluminum alloy samples in your laboratory. Write main physical properties of aluminum alloys.

## Science in context

---

Corundum, an aluminium oxide ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ), a hard compound that is naturally transparent. However, some corundum may naturally mix with chrome and acquire red crystalline structures. These crystals are the precious stones we know as rubies. When corundum is mixed with the element cobalt precious stone sapphire is formed.



Ring with diamonds and large sapphire



Ruby gemstone

## Laboratory work

---

### №9. Реакции алюминия с кислотой и основаниями

Металлический алюминий (и его соединения) реагирует как с кислотами, так и с основаниями. Это происходит, потому что алюминий является амфотерным металлом.

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

алюминиевая фольга, 1 М соляная кислота  $\text{HCl}$ , 1 М гидроксид натрия  $\text{NaOH}$ , дистиллированная вода, лабораторные стаканы.

#### Выполнение опыта:

- 1.
1. Налейте в лабораторный стакан 50 мл соляной кислоты и нагрейте его до кипения.
2. Осторожно перенесите лабораторный стакан с кислотой на лабораторный стол.
3. Добавьте два кусочка алюминия.
4. Если алюминий полностью растворился в кислоте, добавьте еще два кусочка. Добавляйте алюминий до окончания образования пузырьков.

5. Отфильтруйте содержимое лабораторного стакана для удаления избытка алюминия и перенесите фильтрат на выпаривательную чашку.
6. Осторожно нагрейте фильтрат. Окуните в него стеклянную палочку и держите его до остывания. Остановите нагрев, когда на стеклянной палочке образуются мелкие кристаллы.
7. Налейте раствор в кристаллизационную посуду. Подпишите посуду и оставьте его кристаллизоваться до следующего урока.
8. Запишите свои наблюдения.

## II.

1. В лабораторный стакан налейте 50 мл концентрированного гидроксида натрия.
2. Добавьте алюминий.
3. Наблюдайте реакцию.
4. Запишите свои результаты.

*Примечание: Алюминий может активно вступать в реакцию с основанием. Гидроксид натрия имеет раздражающий запах.*

*Безопасность: Наденьте защитные очки. Будьте осторожны с кислотой и основанием. Одевайте одноразовые перчатки. Избегайте контакта с кожей. Вымойте руки после эксперимента.*

## Закключение:

1. Заполните таблицу своими наблюдениями о реакциях.
2. Напишите формулы и названия продуктов, полученных во время эксперимента.

	Base, NaOH	Products	Acid, HCl	Products
Aluminium				



## Terminology

---

- affinity - ұқсастық / сходство;
- bauxite - боксит / боксит;
- transparent - әйнектей / прозрачный;
- irritant - тітіркендіргіш / раздражитель.

## 7.4 SOLVING EXPERIMENTAL PROBLEMS RELATED TO METALS

How dangerous is to conduct experiments with 1st, 2nd, and 13th group metals in the laboratory?

### You will:

---

- plan and conduct experiments with 1st, 2nd, and 13th group metals.

### Practice work

---

№4. Solving experimental problems related to metals.

**Experiment 1. Decomposition of baking soda**

#### Materials:

baking soda, crucible, crucible tongs, balance, spatula, iron ring, stand, burner

#### Procedure:

1. Take crucible and weigh it on balance. Record this mass in the Data Table.

2. Go to your lab station and put into crucible some of the baking soda by use of spatula.
3. Use the balance to weigh the crucible with the baking soda. Record this mass in the Data Table.
4. Adjust iron ring on a stand. Put your crucible on iron ring securely, just above the burner.
5. Light the burner and heat the baking soda for 8-10 minutes, while you are waiting, write reaction and calculate masses of products.
6. After you have been heating the crucible, turn off the burner and let the crucible cool for 5-6 minutes.
7. Then weigh your crucible and calculate the mass of product. Use crucible tong to hold crucible.

*Data Table:*

Mass of crucible	m = ..... g
Mass of crucible with baking soda	m = ..... g
Mass of baking soda	m = ..... g
Mass of crucible with product	m = ..... g
Mass of product	m = ..... g



**Questions:**

1. What is the chemical formula for baking soda?
2. Write the balanced chemical equation for the reaction that took place in the crucible.
3. Use stoichiometry and your balanced equation to calculate the mass of product you should obtain in the crucible. Show your calculations.
4. Use the original mass of baking soda to determine the mass of water produced in this reaction. Show your calculations. What happens with to water?
5. Use the original mass of baking soda to determine the mass of CO<sub>2</sub> produced in this reaction. Show your calculations
6. Compare the masses that you have: mass you have calculated and mass you get by balances.



Crucibles



Crucible tongs

## Experiment 2. Реакционная способность металлов группы 1, 2, 13

## **Оборудование и реактивы:**

кальций, алюминий, кусочки металлического лития, 1 М раствор серной кислоты, вода, пробирки.

## **Выполнение опыта:**

### **I. Взаимодействие металлов с кислотой**

1. Разлейте в три пробирки по 30 мл раствора разбавленной серной кислоты.
2. В одну пробирку опустите небольшой кусочек кальция.
3. В другую - опустите небольшой кусочек алюминия.
4. В третью - опустите небольшой кусочек лития.
5. Сравните активность трех металлов.
6. Запишите свои наблюдения.

## **Вопросы:**

1. Какой из металлов более активный?
2. Запишите химические уравнения для этих реакций.

### **II. Взаимодействие металлов с водой**

1. Заполните пробирку на  $\frac{1}{3}$  водой.
2. Добавьте кусочек кальция в пробирку.

3. Проверьте pH раствора добавляя 2-3 капли индикатора фенолфталеина.

4. Повторите шаги 1-3, используя алюминий и литий.

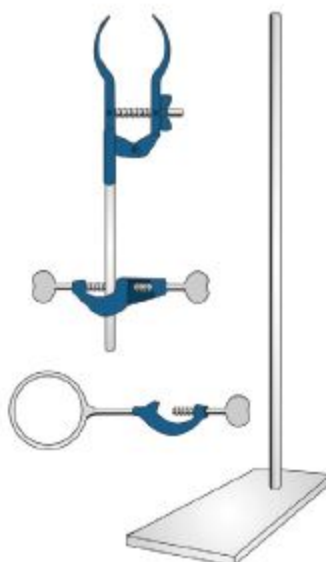
5. Сравните активность этих металлов.

## Вопросы:

Запишите химические уравнения для этих реакций.



Aluminum ingots



Laboratory instruments: stand, clamps and an iron ring

## Terminology

---

- conduct experiment - тәжірибе өткізу / проводить эксперимент;

- crucible - отбақыраш / тигель;
- crucible tongs - отбақырашты ұстағыш / тигельные щипцы;
- spatula - қалақша / шпатель;
- iron ring - темір сақина / кольцо;
- stand - тұрғы / штатив.

# Problems: 1, 2, 13 group elements and their compounds

1. Why are alkali metals located in 1st group in the periodic table?
2. What are the common physical and chemical features of alkali metals ?
3. Discuss the general characteristics and gradation in properties of alkaline earth metals.
4. Compare the alkali metals and alkaline earth metals with respect to (i) basicity of oxides and (ii) solubility of hydroxides.
5. Compare the solubility and thermal stability of the following compounds of the alkali metals with those of the alkaline earth metals. (a) Nitrates (b) Carbonates (c) Sulfates.
6. The hydroxides and carbonates of sodium and potassium are easily soluble in water while the corresponding salts of



magnesium and calcium are sparingly soluble in water. Explain.

7. Explain the significance of sodium, potassium, magnesium and calcium in biological fluids.

8. What are the important aluminum ores?

9. Where do we use aluminum in our daily life?

10. Write the common names of ores that are natural sources of alkali metals.

a.  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  .....

b.  $\text{KCl}$  .....

c.  $\text{NaNO}_3$  .....

d.  $\text{NaCl}$  .....

11. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate alkali metal.

a. The characteristic colour of ..... is yellow, ..... is red colour and ..... lilac colour in the flame test.

b. .... is the most reactive metal.

c. .... is radioactive element.

12. Find the alkaline earth metal that has given the properties.

a. All its electrons are found in s orbitals.

b. It is radioactive.

c. Its properties are similar to those of aluminum.

d. It is found in chlorophyll.

e. It is very inert to water.

f. Its compounds are widely used in building.

13. What are the common oxidation numbers of alkali, alkaline earth and earth metals?

14. How many liters of  $H_2$  gas can be obtained from the reaction of 30 g Al and excess of diluted HCl at STP.

15. How many grams of hydrogen gas  $H_2$  are produced when 17 g of lithium react with water ?

# CHAPTER 8: 16 ,17 GROUP ELEMENTS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS

## 8.1 HALOGENS

Why halogens exist in a diatomic form?

**You will:**

---

- write electron configuration for halogens;
- identify types of chemical bonds, and crystal lattices of halogens;
- understand how the main properties of halogens change in a group;
- know main chemical reactions of chlorine.

The elements of group 17 produce salts with metals, so they are called halogens, from a Greek word halos – genes, meaning “salt-former”. This group contains fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br), iodine (I) and astatine (At). Astatine is a radioactive element.

The electron configuration of halogens is  $ns^2np^5$  and it means that they have 7 valence electrons. Since their atomic numbers are less than that of the following noble gases by one, they have -1 oxidation state in their stable compounds. Fluorine has only -1 oxidation state in all compounds.

Fluorine is the most electronegative element of the periodic table. Within this group the electronegativity

decreases from fluorine to iodine. Halogens are elements with the highest electronegativity in each period, so halogens are the most active nonmetals of each period.



Chlorine



Bromine



Iodine



Fluoride mineral stone

All halogens are:

- nonmetals, do not conduct electricity;
- poisonous and smelly;
- diatomic molecules:  $F_2$  - pale yellow colour gas,  $Cl_2$  - greenyellow colour gas,  $Br_2$  - reddish-brown colour liquid,  $I_2$  - black colour solid.

Halogens are found as diatomic molecules, such as  $F_2$ ,  $Cl_2$ ,  $Br_2$  and  $I_2$ . In the diatomic structure of the molecules, each atom shares its single electron that's why the bond between them is nonpolar covalent. The intermolecular attraction between halogen atoms, is one of the factors which affect the state of halogens. For example, in iodine, the intermolecular forces are strong enough to hold the iodine molecules in one place. These type of solids are classified as molecular solids. Other halogens in their solid state (at very low temperatures), are also classified as molecular solids.

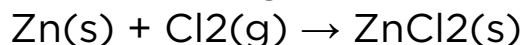
## Acids of halogens

Acids - compounds of halogens with hydrogen, turn blue litmus paper into red and their aqueous solutions conduct electricity. There are also halogen oxoacids, represented as HX, HXO, HXO<sub>2</sub>, HXO<sub>3</sub>, HXO<sub>4</sub> (X denotes halogens).

## Chemical properties of chlorine

Chlorine is a very reactive gas. Its most common reactions will be considered.

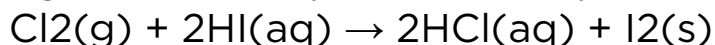
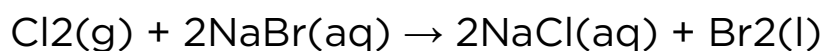
1. Chlorine is a very reactive gas and can react with metals to form the corresponding chlorides:



2. Chlorine has an affinity for hydrogen so it easily reacts with free hydrogen:



3. Chlorine can displace any of the halogens (except F<sub>2</sub>) from their salts and acid solutions:



## Uses

The silver halides, especially silver bromide, are very sensitive to light. When they are exposed to sunlight, they reduce to give metallic silver. As a result of this property, they are used to produce photographic films.

Chlorine is used in the manufacture of dyes, explosives, bleaching powder and artificial rubber. For its toxic effect, chlorine is also used in the production of insecticides like DDT. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is a chlorine-containing plastic used in the production of pipes.



Teflon pan



PVC plastic materials



Photo in old image

## Keep in mind

---

Hydrochloric acid HCl is an aqueous solution of hydrogen chloride.

## Facts

---

Фторид-ионы F<sup>-</sup> очень важны для здоровья зубов, но его избыточное количество вызывает почернение и разрушение зубов.



Toothpaste on the toothbrush

## Science in context

---

В промышленности, наиболее важный полимер фтора известен как тефлон, политетрафторэтилен  $(CF_2 - CF_2)_n$ . Тефлон используется для изоляции электрического тока, для производства термостойких пластмасс и антипригарных сковородок. Фтор также входит в состав фреона  $(CCl_2F_2)$ , который широко используется в холодильниках. До недавнего времени такие хлорфторуглероды (ХФУ) использовали в качестве растворителя в спреях из-за их низкой точки плавления. Однако, использование ХФУ-5 в промышленности стало ограниченным, так как они приносят вред озоновому слою.

## Literacy

---

1. Which elements are found in group 17th?
2. What are the physical properties of halogens?
3. Where are fluorine compounds used?
4. Which halogen containing compounds do you use commonly?
5. After the reaction of 7.2 g of  $H_2$  with  $Br_2$   $HBr$  is produced. How many grams of  $Br_2$  are needed?
6. Zinc reacts with hydroiodic acid to produce zinc iodide and hydrogen gas. Find mass of zinc metal that is needed to produce 6.72 L of hydrogen gas at STP?

## Terminology

---

- electronegativity - электртерістік / электроотрицательность;
- to insulate - оқшаулау / изолировать;
- sensitive - сезгіш / чувствительный;
- to restrict - шектеу қою / ограничить;
- refrigerator - тоңазытқыш / холодильник;
- insecticide - инсектицид / инсектицид.



## 8.2 HYDROCHLORIC ACID

How corrosive properties of hydrochloric acid are used in oil drilling?

### You will:

---

- investigate chemical properties of hydrochloric acid;
- know uses of hydrochloric acid.

### Hydrogen chloride

Hydrogen chloride is a gas with an irritating odour. It is formed by the reaction of chlorine with hydrogen:

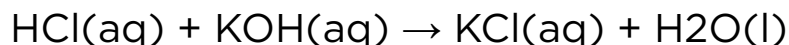


It does not conduct electricity in its liquid and gaseous phases, only in aqueous solutions.

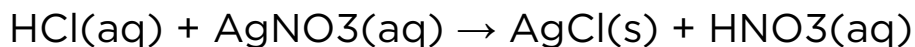
A 40 % HCl solution can be prepared with a density of 1.19 g/ml. The concentrated HCl used in the laboratories is 36 %. It is a colourless acid with a sharp odour. It fumes in moist air and hydrogen chloride, gas is evolved.

### Chemical properties

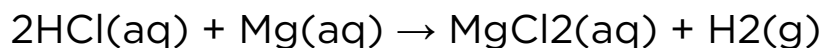
1. It reacts with bases to give neutralization reactions:



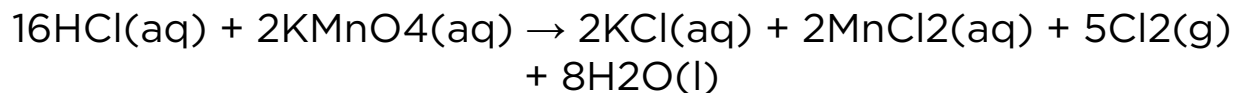
2. It reacts with AgNO<sub>3</sub>, and a white precipitate is formed:



3. HCl reacts with active metals to produce the chloride salts and H<sub>2</sub> gas.



4. It reacts with oxidizing agents such as KMnO<sub>4</sub> to produce Cl<sub>2</sub>(g):

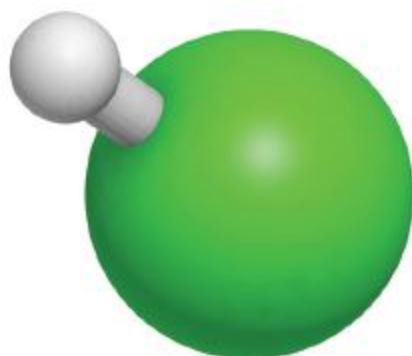




HCl acid is found in our stomach for digestion



Hydrochloric acid solution



Hydrogen chloride



HCl acid is highly corrosive

## Keep in mind

---

Hydrogen chloride is a colourless gas with an irritating smell. It is highly soluble in water. An aqueous solution of HCl is called hydrochloric acid.

## Science in context

---

Газообразный хлороводород в основном используется при производстве растворов соляной кислоты  $\text{HCl}$  и поливинилхлорида ПВХ. Он также используется в производстве красителей, резины и в медицине.



The rolls of PVC

## Laboratory work

---

№10. Химические свойства соляной кислоты

### Оборудование и реактивы:

соляная кислота  $\text{HCl}$ , карбонат кальция  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , оксид меди (II), коническая колба, лабораторные стаканы на 250 мл и на 100 мл, шпатель, лабораторный штатив (треножник), горелка.

### Выполнение опыта:

I.

1. В 250 мл лабораторный стакан налейте 50 мл раствора кислоты.

2. Добавьте небольшую порцию карбонатной соли. Карбонат реагирует с кислотой образуя углекислый газ  $\text{CO}_2$ .

II.

1. Налейте 30 мл соляной кислоты в лабораторный стакан на 100 мл. Тщательно нагрейте на слабом огне до кипения.
2. Будьте осторожны при работе с горячей кислотой. Добавляйте оксид меди (II) используя шпатель. Добавляйте вещество перемешивая смесь около минуты.
3. Продолжайте аккуратно нагревать смесь в течение 1-2 минут, чтобы обеспечить завершение реакции. Кислота реагирует с оксидом меди (II)  $\text{CuO}$ , образуя раствор медного хлорида  $\text{CuCl}_2$  зеленого цвета.

*Безопасность: Наденьте защитные очки. Будьте осторожны с кислотой. Наденьте одноразовые перчатки.*

### **Заключение:**

Запишите свои наблюдения. Напишите все химические реакции.

## **Literacy**

---

1. What are the physical properties of HCl acid?
2. Write the reactions of hydrochloric acid with iron and  $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ .
3. What is the number of moles of  $\text{Cl}_2$  required to produce 146 g HCl?
4. A 30 g sample of iron reacts with 200 g of 14.6% HCl solution by mass, in order to produce iron (II) chloride and hydrogen gas. What is the percentage of iron in the sample?

## **Terminology**

- gently - ақырын / осторожно;
- to fume - түтеу / дымить;
- moist - ылғалды / влажный;
- manufacture - өндіріс / производство.

## 8.3 SULFUR

Is it true that sulfur is the main component of earwax?

### You will:

---

- know main properties of 16th group elements;
- 
- know allotropic forms of sulfur;
- know chemical properties of sulfur.

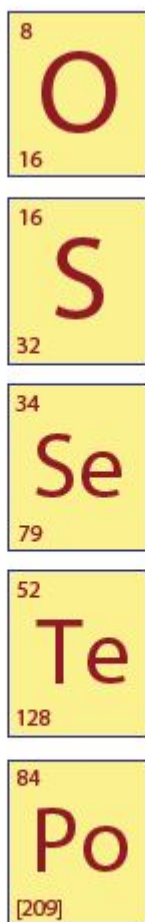
The members of 16th group are oxygen (O), sulfur (S), selenium (Se), tellurium (Te) and polonium (Po). Group 16 is also known as the oxygen group, oxygen family, or chalcogens. Chalcogen means “ore former”.



Selenium was one of the first semiconductors used in the production of photovoltaic cells



Natural sulfur



Group 16<sup>th</sup> is known as the oxygen group, oxygen family, or chalcogens.

They show nonmetallic properties. Nonmetallic character is the strongest in oxygen and sulfur, weaker in selenium and tellurium, while polonium is distinctly metallic. The elements of group 16<sup>th</sup> have 6 electrons in their valence shell. Their electron configurations end with  $ns^2np^4$ . They try to gain 2 electrons or share electrons to complete the number of electrons in the valence shell. Selenium and tellurium are semiconductors used in the electronics industry. Polonium is a radioactive element formed by the decay of radium.

Sulfur has been known for its medicinal value and its germicidal effect since prehistoric times. However, its



chemical nature remained unknown until 1787 when A.Lavoisier recognized it is an element. Sulfur is a yellow solid in crystal or powder form. Sulfur is a nonmetal and a poor conductor of heat and electricity. There are three common allotropes of sulfur: rhombic, monoclinic and plastic sulfur.

Rhombic sulfur is a crystal. It is stable below 96°C. The crystals are bright yellow in colour and octahedral in shape, which is why it is called “rhombic”. They are made up of S<sub>8</sub> molecules. Its density is 2.07 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. It is odourless, colourless and solid at room temperature.

Monoclinic sulfur is another crystalline allotrope of sulfur. It is a stable allotrope at temperatures between 96°C and 119°C. The crystals are long, thin and needle-shaped. At room temperature it reverts to rhombic sulfur. Its density is 1.96 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. It is dissolved in CS<sub>2</sub> but can not be dissolved in water.

Plastic sulfur is obtained by heating sulfur to its boiling point. It is insoluble in carbon sulfide. When it is poured into cold water, it gives dark-brown strings of plastic sulfur. In nature, sulfur exists both in free form and in compounds.



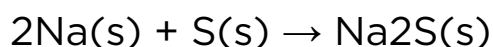
Sulfur miners extracting sulfur inside the crater, Indonesia.

## Chemical properties of sulfur

The sulfur has -2, +4, +6 oxidation states in its compounds. It reacts violently with the metals in the s-block of the Periodic table. It may form compounds with all metals and nonmetals except Au, Pt and noble gases.

### 1. Reaction with metals

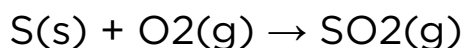
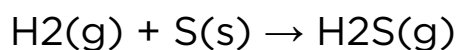
It reacts with active metals at room temperature:



It reacts with other metals when heated:



### 2. It also reacts with nonmetals:



Sulfur is used in the vulcanization process of rubber. It is also used in dyes, paper and medicine. Some compounds of sulfur are used as fertilizers. The manufacture of sulfuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) accounts for 80% of sulfur use.



The car tire

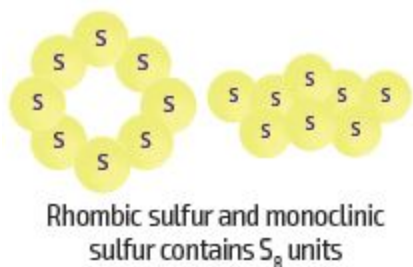


Burning match

## Keep in mind

---

Allotropes are different forms of the same element.



## Literacy

---

1. How many elements are there in 16th group?
2. How many allotropic forms are there for sulfur?
3. How many electrons are there on outer shell of sulfur atom?
4. What is the percentage by mass of oxygen in  $H_2SO_4$ ?
5. How many liters of oxygen (at STP) are required for complete burning 25.6 g of sulfur?

## Demonstration

---

## №8. Аллотропы серы

### Оборудование и реактивы:

кристаллическая сера, пробирка, держатель пробирки, горелка, холодная вода, лабораторный стакан на 250 мл.

### Выполнение опыта:

1. Налейте в лабораторный стакан примерно 250 мл холодной воды.
2. Заполните  $\frac{1}{4}$  пробирки серой.
3. Медленно нагрейте серу. Произойдет:
  - плавление до желтой жидкости (отдельные атомы S8)
  - красная жидкость (короткие цепи атомов S8)
  - темный красновато - коричневый густой сироп
  - темная текучая жидкость
4. Налейте горячую серу в стакан с водой.

## Terminology

---

- ore - кен / руда;
- 
- rubber - резеңке / резина;
- runny - ақпа / текучий;
- lip - шет / край;
- needle-shaped - ине тәріздес / иглообразный;
- to revert - қайту / возвращаться;

- germicidal - бактерицидті / бактерицидный.

## 8.4 COMPOUNDS OF SULFUR

Why silver jewellery tarnishes?

**You will:**

---

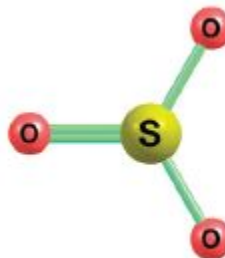
- know oxides of sulfur;
- know effects of acid rain;
- know properties of hydrogen sulfide.

### Oxides of sulfur

Sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) is a toxic, colourless gas with a sharp, bad odour.

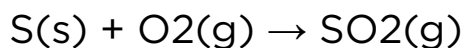


sulfur dioxide molecule



Sulfur trioxide molecule

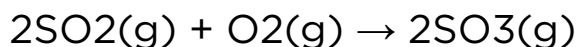
It is formed by the combustion reaction of sulfur:



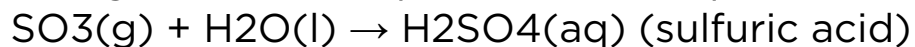
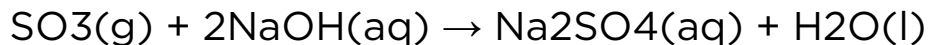
It is an acidic oxide, so it reacts with basic substances and dissolve in water:



Sulfur trioxide (SO<sub>3</sub>) is a very active and volatile substance. It is formed by the reaction of SO<sub>2</sub> with excess oxygen:



It reacts with basic compounds and dissolve in water:



Both sulfur dioxide and sulfur trioxide play major roles in producing acid rain.

## Acid rain

Regular rain is slightly acidic. It absorbs some carbon dioxide from the air. However, acid rain is more acidic because of certain pollutants in the air.

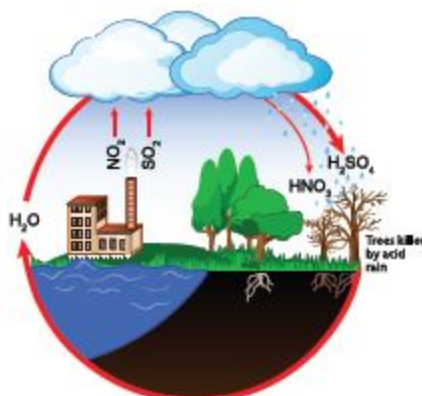
It results when sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) are emitted into the atmosphere and transported by wind and air currents. . Rainwater is naturally weakly acidic, with a pH of 5.4. pH of acid rain gets between 2.4 and 5.0. Acid rain can have terrible effects on what it falls on: trees, lakes, buildings and farmland.

The primary sources of SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> in the atmosphere are:

- Burning of fossil fuels to generate electricity.
- Vehicles and heavy equipment.
- Manufacturing, oil refineries and other industries.



Factories generating toxic air pollution and acid rain



Forming of acid rain

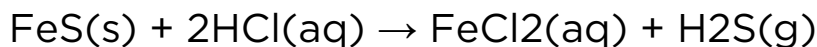


Volcanic crater lake and toxic sulfur fume

## Hydrogen sulfide ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ )

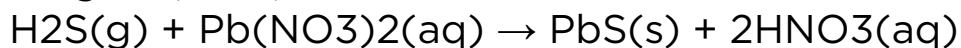
It is very poisonous, corrosive, flammable and colourless gas. It smells like rotten eggs.

In laboratories it is formed by the reaction of iron sulfide ( $\text{FeS}$ ) with acids:



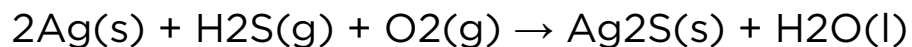
Qualitative reactions:

1. By adding  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  :

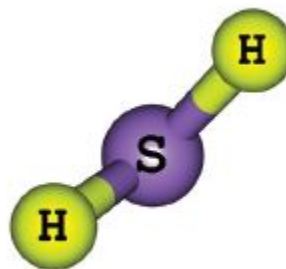




2. H<sub>2</sub>S in air causes the formation of a black sulfide layer on silver metal:



H<sub>2</sub>S smells like rotten egg.



Hydrogen sulfide molecule

## Science in context

---

Диоксид серы SO<sub>2</sub> используется для отбеливания и в качестве дезинфицирующего средства.



## Facts

---

При вдыхании диоксид серы  $\text{SO}_2$  влияет на здоровье человека. Он раздражает нос, горло и дыхательные пути, вызывая кашель, хрипы и одышку. А также вызывает астму и хронический бронхит.



Oxides of sulfur are toxic

## Literacy

---

1. How some compounds of sulfur affect human health?
2. Explain how acid rain affects the environment.
3. What are main sources of sulfur oxides and nitrogen oxides in the air?
4. How many grams of sulfur trioxide should be dissolved in water to produce 9.8 g of sulfuric acid?

## Facts

---

Сероводород  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  является высокотоксичным. В организм человека поступает через дыхательные пути. Низкие концентрации сероводорода в воздухе могут вызывать

головные боли, плохую память, усталость и проблемы с координацией движения.

## Terminology

---

- acid rain - қышқыл жаңбыр / кислотный дождь;
- environment - қоршаған орта / окружающая среда;
- sharp - өткір / резкий;
- volatile - ұшқыш / летучий;
- poisonous - улы / ядовитый;
- flammable - тез жанғыш / легковоспламеняющийся;
- layer - қабат / слой;
- cough - жөтел / кашель;
- wheez - қырыл / хрип;
- chronic bronchitis - созылмалы бронхит / хронический бронхит;
- heavy equipment - ауыр техника / землеройно-транспортные машины.

## 8.5 SULFURIC ACID AND SULFATES

How can we use harmful acid as a fertilizer?

**You will:**

---

- investigate physical and chemical properties of sulfuric acid and its salts.

### **Sulfuric acid, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>**

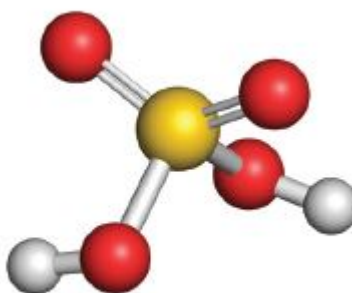
Sulfuric acid is a colourless, nonvolatile and hygroscopic liquid. Its melting point is 10.4°C and boiling point is 340°C. In laboratories, a 98% sulfuric acid solution is used. The density of that solution is 1.84 g/ml, and it is 18 M. Sulfuric acid is one of the most important chemical compounds known. It is a strong acid.



$H_2SO_4$  (oil of vitriol)



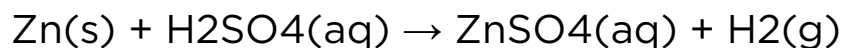
$H_2SO_4$  is toxic substance



Structural formula of  $H_2SO_4$

## Chemical properties

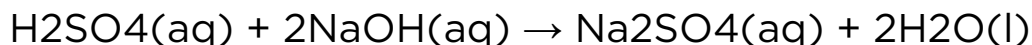
1. It reacts with metals and produces  $H_2$  gas:



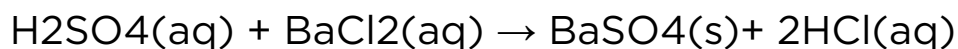
2. It may react with inert metals too:



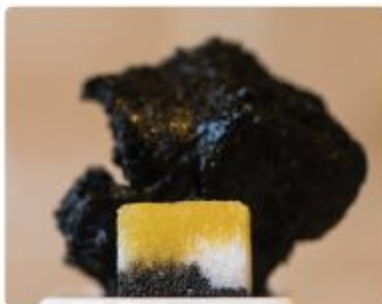
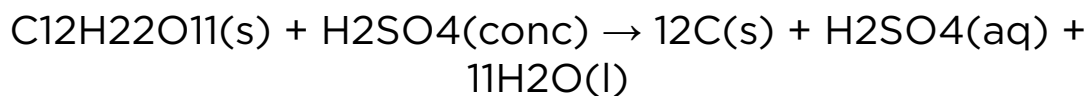
3. It reacts with bases, basic oxides and amphoteric oxides:



4. Sulfuric acid reacts with some salts to produce other acids and insoluble sulfate salts form:



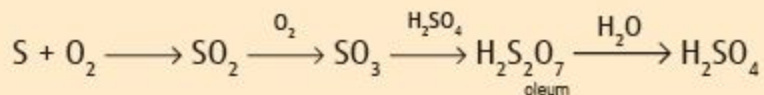
5. Concentrated sulfuric acid is capable of removing hydrogen and oxygen as water from organic compounds:



Reaction between sucrose and concentrated sulphuric acid.

## Preparation (Contact process)

This method was developed by Knietzsch in Germany. In principal, it involves the catalytic combination of  $\text{SO}_2$  and  $\text{O}_2$  in the form of  $\text{SO}_3$ , which is then dissolved to form sulfuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ):



Sulfuric acid plant

## Sulfates

Important sulfates salts:

$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$  - Glauber salt,

$\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  - Epsom salt,

$\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  - gypsum,

$\text{BaSO}_4$ - barite,

$\text{KAl}(\text{SO}_4)_2 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$  - potassium alum,

$\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  - copper (II) sulfate pentahydrate,

$\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  - iron (II) sulfate heptahydrate.

## Keep in mind

---

Sulfuric acid is one of the most important chemical. It is a strong, corrosive acid.

## Science in context

---

Серная кислота используется в производстве красителей, бумаги, мыла и моющих средств, сульфатов, как удобрение, в качестве электролита в свинцовых аккумуляторах и батареях. Она используется в качестве дегидратирующего агента при нитровании соединений, из которых получают взрывчатые вещества. Также, серная кислота используется в производстве красок.



Paints and pigments



Detergent with washing powder

## Practice work

---

### №5. Химические свойства серной кислоты и сульфатов

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

растворы серной кислоты  $H_2SO_4$ , сульфат меди (II), сульфат железа (II), сульфат алюминия, гидроксид натрия, нитрат бария, пробирки.

#### I вариант

1. В какой пробирке находится сульфат меди, сульфат железа (II), сульфат алюминия?
2. Напишите реакции между: -  $CuSO_4$  и  $NaOH$ ;  $FeSO_4$  и  $NaOH$ ;  $Al_2(SO_4)_3$  и  $NaOH$

#### II вариант

1. В какой пробирке находится серная кислота, сульфат железа (II), сульфат алюминия?
2. Напишите реакции между:



- $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  и  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$
- $\text{FeSO}_4$  и  $\text{NaOH}$
- $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$  и  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$

*Безопасность: Растворы соединений бария токсичны - тщательно вымойте руки в конце урока.*



$\text{BaSO}_4$  precipitate

## Activity

---

### Обезвоживание органических соединений

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

гранулированный сахар, концентрированный раствор  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , лабораторный стакан, палочка для перемешивания.

#### Выполнение опыта:

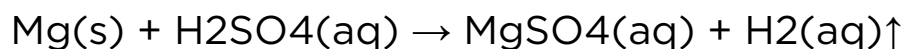
1. В лабораторный стакан положите 50 г сахарного песка.
2. Поместите палочку для перемешивания в центр сахара. Добавьте 50 мл концентрированной серной кислоты к нему и перемешайте. Цвет смеси изменится с белого на желтый, затем на черный. Затем смесь начнет выливаться из стакана.

*Безопасность: Серная кислота является очень сильной кислотой и существенно разъедает кожу. Наденьте перчатки и защитные очки.*

## Literacy

---

1. Write main properties of sulfuric acid
2. Where is sulfuric acid used?
3. How is sulfuric acid prepared in a chemical plant?
4. How many grams of sulfuric acid should be dissolved in 150 g of water to prepare 30% solution?
5. How many grams of  $MgSO_4$  can be produced from 7.2 g of magnesium react with concentrated sulfuric acid?



## Terminology

---

- capable - қабілетті /способен;
- thoroughly - мұқият / тщательно;
- fertilizer - тыңайтқыш / удобрение;
- stir - араластыру / перемешивать;
- expand - ұлғаю / расширяться;
- hydroscopic - сужұтқыш / водопоглощающий.

## 8.6 SOLVING PROBLEMS: PERCENT YIELD

How can we reach efficiency and yield to 100% in production of sulfuric acid or any other production?

**You will:**

---

- understand the meaning of percent yield;
- 
- solve problems related with percent yield.

The percent yield ( $\eta$ ) is used to relate the amount of product that is actually obtained (the practical amount) to the theoretical amount.

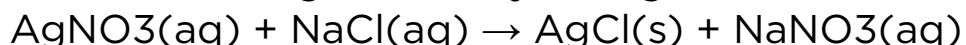
$$\% \text{ Yield} = \frac{\text{Actual Yield}}{\text{Theoretical Yield}} \times 100\%$$

$$\text{Yield} = \frac{n \text{ (practical)}}{n \text{ (theoretical)}} \quad \text{Yield} = \frac{V \text{ (practical)}}{V \text{ (theoretical)}} \quad \text{Yield} = \frac{m \text{ (practical)}}{m \text{ (theoretical)}}$$

In the following problems, assume that the yield is 100% unless stated otherwise.

Silver chloride, AgCl, is a white crystalline solid that is used to make photographic film.

Consider the following reaction yielding silver chloride:





Silver chloride

According to this equation, when one mole of silver nitrate reacts with one mole of sodium chloride, one mole of silver chloride is produced. Theoretically this is correct, but if you perform this experiment in the laboratory and calculate the mole number of silver chloride produced, you will find it smaller than one mole. The reason for this might be that the portions of the reactants do not react or that not all of the product is recovered. In some other reactions, materials may stick to glassware, or an amount of a volatile product may evaporate.

## Keep in mind

---

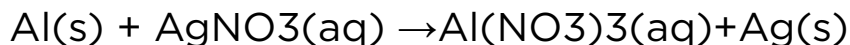
Причины менее 100% выхода реакций присутствие примесей или потери или погрешности в пробирках.

## Literacy

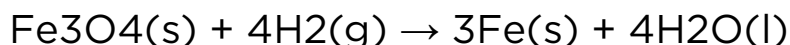
---

1. A sample of magnesium carbonate is heated and the mass of magnesium oxide produced found to be 80 g. Calculate the mass of decomposed magnesium carbonate if the yield of the reaction is 80%.

2. What is the percent yield if 121.5 g of silver is produced when 13.5 g of aluminum is reacted with excess silver nitrate solution. The unbalanced reaction equation is:



3. For the balanced equation shown below, if the reaction of 0.112 grams of H<sub>2</sub> produces 0.745 grams of H<sub>2</sub>O, what is the percent yield?



## Example 1

---

When heated, the carbonates of many metals decompose to give oxides of the metals and carbon dioxide gas. Calculate the volume of carbon dioxide gas (at STP) produced from the decomposition of 25 g of calcium carbonate. The yield of the reaction is 75 %.

### Solution

We know that calcium carbonate decomposes to give calcium oxide and carbon dioxide:



#### Step 1.

Here, we need to calculate the practical volume of CO<sub>2</sub>. First, we need to calculate the theoretical volume:

$$M_r(\text{CaCO}_3) = 40 + 12 + 3 \cdot 16 = 100 \text{ g/mol}$$

$$n(\text{CaCO}_3) = m / M_r = 25 \text{ g} / 100 \text{ g/mol} = 0.25 \text{ mol}$$

### Step 2.

According to chemical equation above, proportion between CO<sub>2</sub> and CaCO<sub>3</sub> is 1 to 1. Then:

$$n(\text{CO}_2) = n(\text{CaCO}_3) = 0.25 \text{ mol}$$

$$V(\text{CO}_2) = n \cdot V_m = 0.25 \text{ mol} \cdot 22.4 \text{ L/mol} = 5.6 \text{ L}$$

### Step 3.

5.6 L is the theoretical volume, of CO<sub>2</sub>

$$\text{Yield} = \frac{V(\text{practical})}{V(\text{theoretical})}$$

$$V_{\text{practical}} = \text{yield} \cdot V_{\text{theoretical}} = 5.6 \text{ L} \cdot (75\% / 100\%) = 4.2 \text{ L}$$

## Example 2

---

Oxygen gas can be obtained from the decomposition of potassium chlorate, KClO<sub>3</sub>. In a laboratory experiment, the decomposition of 2.45 g of potassium chlorate produces 0.48 g of oxygen. Calculate the percent yield of this reaction.

### Solution

The balanced equation for this reaction is



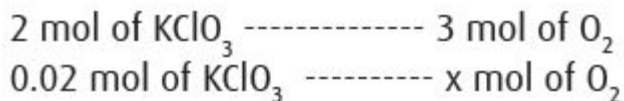
In order to find the percent yield of the reaction, we need to have both the practical and theoretical amounts of oxygen. It is stated that the mass of produced oxygen is 0.48 g. This is the practical mass.

### Step 1.

Let us calculate the theoretical mass of oxygen:

$$M_r(\text{KClO}_3) = 39 + 35.5 + 3 \cdot 16 = 122.5 \text{ g/mol}$$

$$n(\text{KClO}_3) = m / M_r = 2.45 \text{ g} / 122.5 \text{ g/mol} = 0.02 \text{ mol}$$



$$x = (3 \cdot 0.02) / 2 = 0.03 \text{ mol of O}_2$$

$m(\text{O}_2) = n \cdot M_r = 0.03 \text{ mol} \cdot 32 \text{ g/mol} = 0.96 \text{ g}$  (the theoretical mass of oxygen)

$$\text{Yield} = \frac{m(\text{practical})}{m(\text{theoretical})} \times 100\% = \frac{0.48 \text{ g}}{0.96 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 50\%$$

## Terminology

---

- percent yield - өнім шығымы / выход продукта реакции;
- volatile - ұшқыш / летучий;
- merely - тек / только.

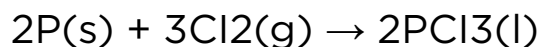


# Problems: 16, 17 group elements and their compounds

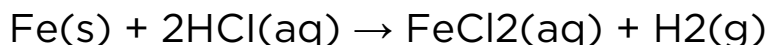
1. What is the formula of the compound that contains 23.35% K, 47.90% Br and 28.75% O?

2. When 16.8 g of Fe and the excess amount of F<sub>2</sub> react to form FeF<sub>3</sub>, how many grams of the compound is formed?

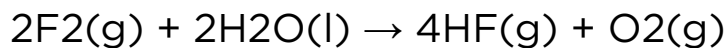
3. How many grams of Cl<sub>2</sub> is needed to form 27.5 g of PCl<sub>3</sub>?



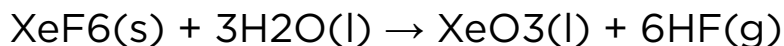
4. How many liters of H<sub>2</sub> is produced by the reaction of 39.2 g of iron and sufficient HCl?



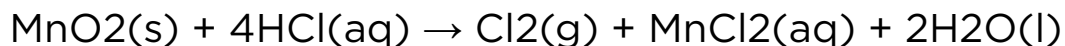
5. How many liters of fluorine is needed to produce 4.48 liters of O<sub>2</sub>?



6. How many grams of HF is produced at the end of the reaction of 2.45 g of XeF<sub>6</sub> with excess water?



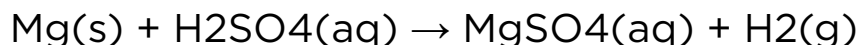
7. How many grams of Cl<sub>2</sub> is produced if 164.25 g of HCl react with MnO<sub>2</sub>?



8. Sulfuric acid H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> can be made from sulfur dioxide SO<sub>2</sub>, oxygen, and water in high temperature. Suppose you mix 22.4 g of sulfur dioxide with an excess of water and obtain 30 g of sulfuric acid. Calculate the percent yield of sulfuric acid in this reaction.

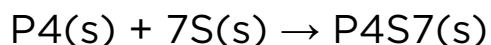


9. In an experiment, 150 g of magnesium reacted with excess sulfuric acid forming magnesium sulfate.

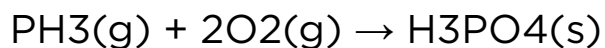


At the completion of the reaction, 711 g of magnesium sulfate was produced. Calculate the theoretical yield and the percent yield.

10. For the balanced equation shown below, if the reaction of 107.88 grams of white phosphorus produces an 81.3 % yield, how many grams of P<sub>4</sub>S<sub>7</sub> would be produced?



11. For the balanced equation shown below, if the reaction of 112 grams of PH<sub>3</sub> produced 300 grams of H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, what is the percent yield?



12. Astatine, the fifth halogen, is little studied because its isotopes are radioactive and short-lived. From your knowledge of the physical and chemical properties of the halogens, predict the physical and chemical properties of the element. Include:

- the colour of the element
- its state at room temperature
- the stability of hydrogen astatide
- its strength as an oxidizing agent
- the nature of the bonding present in its silver salt
- the colour of AgAt.

Element	Colour	Melting and boiling points	Stability of hydrides	Colour of silver salt	Oxidizing ability
F	getting darker ↓	increasing ↓	decreasing ↓	white cream	decreases ↓
Cl				cream	
Br				pale yellow	
I					

13. Why is oxygen a gas but sulfur a solid?

14. Write balanced equations for the following:

- NaCl is heated with sulphuric acid in the presence of MnO<sub>2</sub>.
- Chlorine gas is passed into a solution of NaI in water.



# CHAPTER 9: ELEMENTS AND COMPOUNDS OF 14 AND 15 GROUPS

## 9.1 NITROGEN

Why nitrogen while being an essential element for all living organisms is called “azot” meaning “dead”?

### You will:

---

- learn properties of nitrogen;
- learn nitrogen cycle.

This element has two names. One of them, “azot”, meaning “dead” in Greek, was given by A.Lavoisier. The other, “nitrogen”, means “nitrate former”. The atomic number of nitrogen is 7. Its electron configuration is  $1s^2 2s^2 2p^3$ .

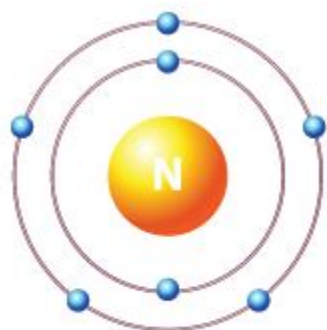
Nitrogen has 5 valence electrons. Thus, the element shows oxidation states, such as, -3, +1, +2, +3, +4 and +5. Sometimes it takes three more electrons and sometimes it loses its valence electrons to gain a noble gas electron configuration.

Nitrogen in elemental form ( $N_2$ ) hardly reacts because of strong triple covalent bonds between the N atoms.



As shown above the bonds between nitrogen atoms ( $:\text{N} \equiv \text{N}:$ ) are very strong. Therefore, nitrogen gas does not react with acids, bases, water or halogens at STP.

Nitrogen is a colourless, odourless and tasteless gas that exists as free diatomic molecules in the atmosphere. Nitrogen is an essential element of living organisms.



Nitrogen atom



Liquid nitrogen

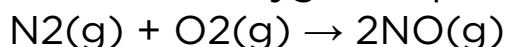


DNA molecules contain nitrogen in their structure

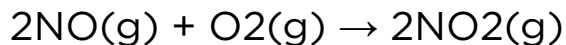
## Chemical properties of nitrogen

Under proper conditions, nitrogen gas undergoes the following reactions.

1. At high temperatures ( $2500^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or in a high electrical current, nitrogen reacts with oxygen to produce NO gas.



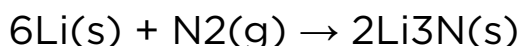
The produced NO gas reacts with  $\text{O}_2$  to give other oxides.



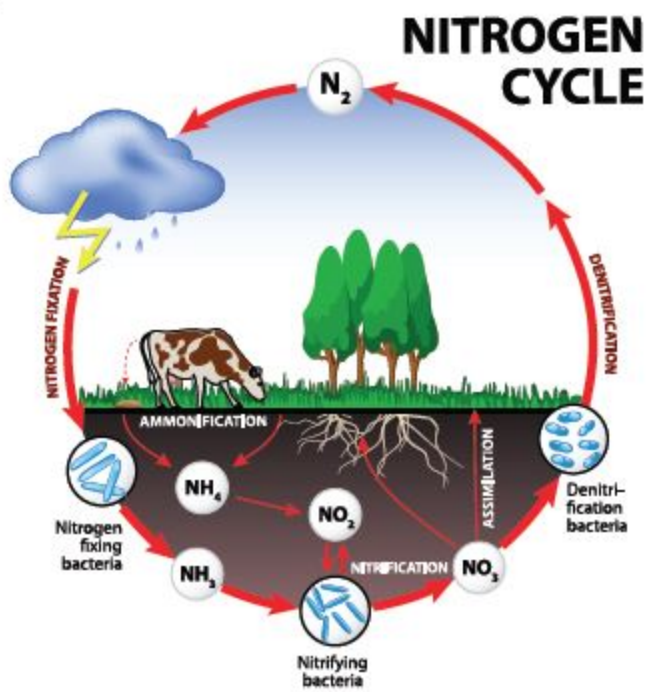
These reactions may be caused by lightning in the atmosphere. 2. At 300 atm pressure and 500°C temperature, nitrogen gas reacts with H<sub>2</sub> in the presence of Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> or Fe catalysts (Haber method). Ammonia is obtained as a product.



3. At high temperatures, it reacts with metals to produce ionic nitride (N<sup>3-</sup>) compounds. These compounds are often white crystals. The heat is needed to start the reaction.



Nitrogen is an essential element for all living organisms. There is a plenty of nitrogen in the atmosphere but it is inert and it is difficult to get it into the soil. So, some plants have nitrogenfixing bacteria which lives in roots and "fix" gaseous nitrogen. The balance of processes which put nitrogen into the air and processes which remove nitrogen from the air is called the nitrogen cycle.



Azotobacter has beneficial effects on crop growth

## Nitrogen oxides

NO gas produced during the ignition of car motors, has very harmful effects. When NO gas is inhaled, it forms NO<sub>2</sub> gas by combining with O<sub>2</sub> in the lungs. The NO<sub>2</sub> gas formed attaches to water molecules in the lungs and causes the formation of nitric acid HNO<sub>3</sub>.



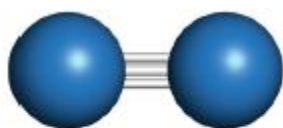
NO<sub>2</sub> very toxic poisonous gas

## Laboratory work

---

### №11. 3D молекулярная модель азота

Используя комплект 3D молекулярной модели, ученики смогут понять структуру и свойства азота.



Nitrogen molecule



## Literacy

---

1. How can you explain that nitrogen has got so many different oxidation states?



2. Why is nitrogen is an inert element?
3. If the percentage of nitrogen gas in the air is 78% by volume and 75% by mass, what will be the average molecular weight of air?
4. How plants get nitrogen from the atmosphere?

## Terminology

---

- nitrogen cycle - азот айналымы / азотный цикл;
- ignition - жану / зажигание;
- inhale - жұту / вдыхать;
- inert - инертті / инертный.

## 9.2 AMMONIA

**How can ammonia be responsible for both killing millions of people and saving millions of people's lives?**

### **You will:**

---

- explain molecular and structural formula of ammonia
- explain preparation methods, properties and uses of ammonia
- prepare ammonia in laboratory
- describe industrial preparation process of ammonia.

### **Properties of ammonia**

Ammonia is a colourless gas with a characteristic sharp smell. The density of ammonia is less than air. Its boiling point and freezing point are  $-33.4^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $-77.8^{\circ}\text{C}$  (at 1 atm) respectively. The chemical formula for ammonia is  $\text{NH}_3$  and chemical bonds in molecule are covalent. Bonds are made up by sharing three electrons of nitrogen with three atoms of hydrogen. The solubility of ammonia is high: 700 L of ammonia may be dissolved in 1 L of water at  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Ammonia is the most important base in the gaseous phase.



Ammonia is weak base



Ammonia has sharp, unpleasant smell

## Preparation of ammonia

### I. In the Laboratory

Small amounts of ammonia can be prepared in the laboratory by heating a solution of an ammonium salt with a strong base, such as NaOH or Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>:

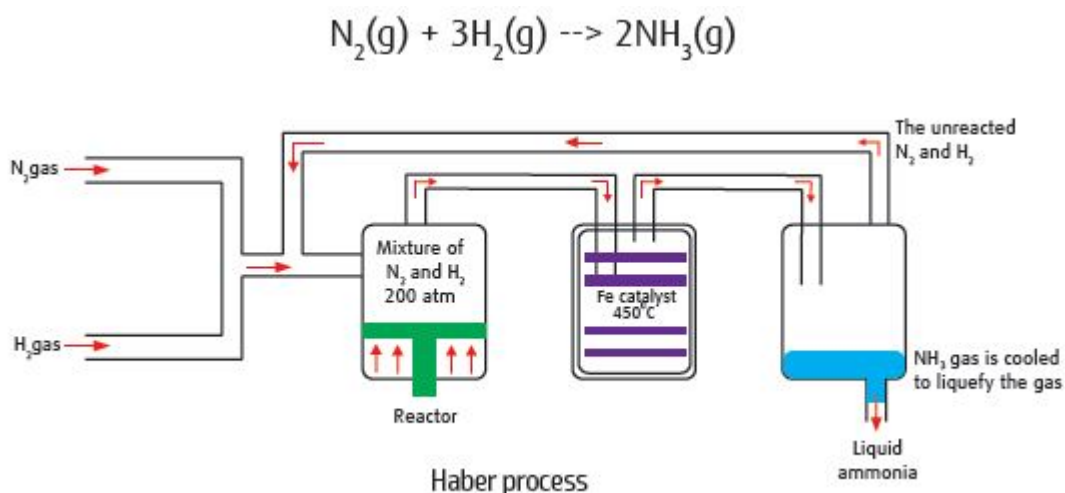


Ammonia gas, formed in the reaction, turns wet litmus paper to a blue.

### II. In Industry

In industry, ammonia is obtained directly by the Haber process:

Reaction undergoes at 200 atm and 450°C, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> or Fe is used as catalysts (Shown in picture).



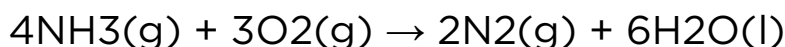
This method is widely used to produce nitrogen fertilizers, so it has a great impact on the food production for half of the world's population. However, ammonia produced by use of this method, also, found its application as a base for production of explosives.

## Chemical properties

1. Reactions of ammonia with acids give ammonia salts with durable crystal structures:



2. It reacts with pure oxygen:



3. Ammonia is a good reducing agent:



## Laboratory work

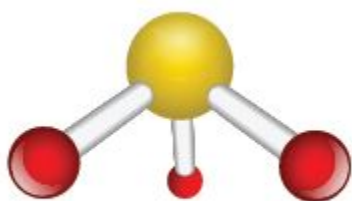
---

### №12. 3D молекулярная модель аммиака

Ученики, используя набор 3D молекулярных моделей, смогут понять структуру и свойства аммиака.

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

молекулярные модели



Structure of ammonia molecule



## Practice work

---

### №6. Получение аммиака и его химические свойства.

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

хлорид аммония  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , нитрат аммония  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ , гидроксид кальция  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ , гидроксид натрия  $\text{NaOH}$ , пробирки, горелка, держатель пробирки, лакмусовая бумага.

## Выполнение опыта:

### I вариант:

1. Вы будете использовать хлорид аммония и гидроксид кальция для получения аммиака.
2. Проверьте газ с помощью влажной лакмусовой бумаги.
3. Напишите реакцию взаимодействия  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  и  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ .

### II вариант:

1. Вы будете использовать аммиачную селитру  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$  и гидроксид натрия для получения аммиака.
2. Проверьте газ с помощью влажной лакмусовой бумаги.
3. Напишите реакцию взаимодействия  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$  и  $\text{NaOH}$ .

## Facts

---

Атмосфера Юпитера состоит из 89,8% водорода, 10,2% гелия и малых количеств метана и аммиака.



## Science in context

---

В реакциях азотной кислоты с некоторыми органическими соединениями образуются взрывчатые вещества, такие как нитроглицерин и тринитротолуол (ТНТ). Аммиак и аммонийные соли используются в качестве удобрения.

Соединение азота гидразин ( $N_2H_4$ ), применяется в производстве ракетного топлива и мочевины. Аммиак также используется в производстве резины, бумаги, текстиля, красителя, медикаментов и взрывчатых веществ.



Ammonia is used in medicine

## Literacy

---

1. Write main physical properties of ammonia.
2. Write the reaction of nitric acid with ammonia and name the product.
3. Calculate the mass percentages of nitrogen in the following compounds:  $NH_3$ ,  $NH_4Cl$ .
4. 13.6 g of compound  $XH_3$  has volume 8.96 L at STP conditions. What is the atomic mass of element X?

5. How many liters of ammonia can be obtained if 33.6 g of nitrogen reacts with the excess amount of hydrogen?

## Terminology

---

- impact - әсер /влияние;
- responsible - жауапты /ответственный;
- sharp - өткір /резкий;
- undergo - жүру /проходить;
- population - халық /население;
- application - қолданыс аясы /применение;
- durable - мықты /прочный.



## 9.3 NITRIC ACID

Why nitrogen gas is not used as a fertilizer?

**You will:**

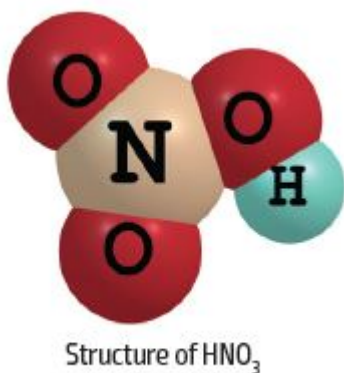
---

- know molecular and structural formulas of nitric acid;
- explain the formation of chemical bonds in the molecule of nitric acid;
- write preparation reactions of nitric acid;
- learn chemical properties of nitric acid.

The chemical formula for nitric acid is  $\text{HNO}_3$ . It is a toxic substance.

### Physical properties

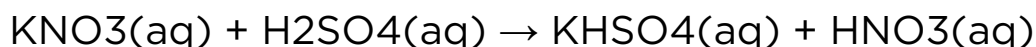
Nitric acid is a colourless, fuming liquid, whose density is 1.35 g/mL. The melting point of nitric acid is  $-42^\circ\text{C}$  and the boiling point is  $82.6^\circ\text{C}$ .



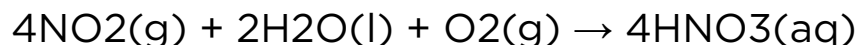
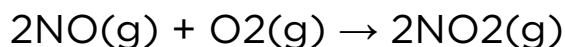
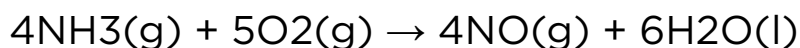
A bottle of nitric acid

## Preparation

Nitric acid was originally prepared by heating a mixture of potassium nitrate and concentrated sulfuric acid:

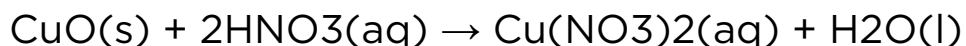


Nitric acid is commercially produced by the Ostwald process, which is an industrial preparation of nitric acid starting from the catalytic oxidation of ammonia to nitric oxide:

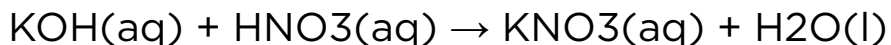


## Chemical properties

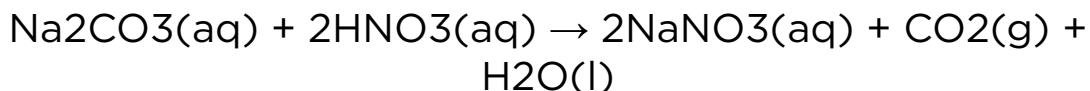
1. It reacts with metallic oxides:



2. Nitric acid reacts with bases and salts:



3. The reaction of the acid with salt:



## Chemical structure of nitric acid

Nitrogen atom can have maximum of 4 bonds. It is because of electron structure of nitrogen. Its electron configuration is  $1s^2 2s^2 2p^3$ . There are no 2d orbitals. So there are only four orbitals: one s-orbital and three p-orbitals. Therefore, nitrogen has maximum of four bonds. Three ordinary covalent bonds formed by sharing of three unpaired electrons of nitrogen and one is formed by donor-acceptor mechanism. So we have single bond between nitrogen N and O-H group, double bond between N and one oxygen atom O and there remains only one single bond for nitrogen and its between N and another atom oxygen O. But that oxygen atom is differ from first oxygen atom. It has negative charge and also nitrogen with four bonds of course will be positively charged.

## Laboratory work

---

### №13. Химические свойства азотной кислоты

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

азотная кислота  $\text{HNO}_3$  (конц.), оксид меди (II)  $\text{CuO}$ , медная монета, конические колбы, пинцеты.

### Выполнение опыта:

I.

1. В 250 мл лабораторный стакан налейте 30 мл азотной кислоты.

2. Добавьте небольшую порцию оксида меди (II) в лабораторный стакан. Оксид взаимодействует с кислотой образуя зеленовато-голубой солевой раствор.

II.

1. В 250 мл лабораторный стакан налить 30 мл конц. азотной кислоты.

2. Добавьте 1 медную монету в стакан. Монета взаимодействует с конц. азотной кислотой образуя оранжево-коричневый газ  $\text{NO}_2$ .

*Безопасность: Будьте осторожны, не вдыхайте пары  $\text{NO}_2$ . Концентрированная азотная кислота очень токсична. Используйте одноразовые перчатки. Избегайте контакта с кожей. Вымойте руки после эксперимента.*

### Заключение:

Запишите свои наблюдения. Напишите все химические реакции.

## Keep in mind

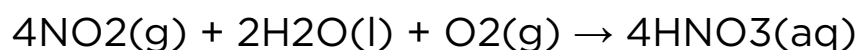
---

The density of concentrated nitric acid (68.4% solution) is 1.41 g/mL and its boiling point is 121°C.

## Literacy

---

1. Write the physical properties of the nitric acid.
2. Write reactions for the production of nitric acid.
3. What is a chemical formula of ammonium nitrate, calcium nitrate?
4. How many grams of nitric acid should be dissolved in 400 g of water to prepare 22% solution?
5. How many grams of nitric acid can be obtained from 161 g of NO<sub>2</sub> from the following sequence of transformation?



## Science in context

---

Азотная кислота HNO<sub>3</sub> является третьей по важности промышленной кислотой (после серной и фосфорной кислот). Она используется в производстве удобрений, взрывчатых веществ, красок, медикаментов, нейлоновых и полиуретановых пластиков.



Nitric acid production on fertilizer plant



Nylon wire roll



Shooting explosives in a stone quarry

## Terminology

---

- nitric acid - азот қышқылы /азотная кислота;
- fuming - түтіндеген /дымящий;
- industrial - өнеркәсіптік /промышленные;
- explosives - жарылғыш заттар/ взрывчатые вещества;
- nylon - нейлон / нейлон;
- coin - монета / монета;
- sequence - жүйелілік /последовательность.

## 9.4 SPECIFIC PROPERTIES OF NITRIC ACID AND NITRATES

Why hydrogen gas is not produced when nitric a acid reacts with metals?

**You will:**

---

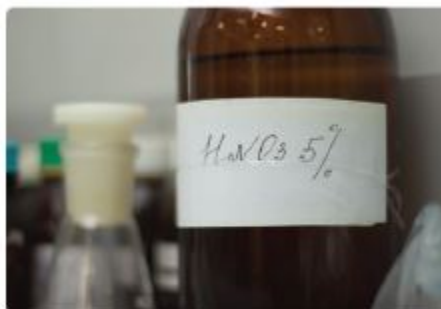
- know how metals react with nitric acid;
- know products of thermal decomposition of nitrates.

Nitric acid reacts with most metals but the products depend on the concentration of the acid and the nature of the metal. Dilute nitric acid behaves as a typical acid in its reaction with most metals. However, reactions with some metals give products as metal nitrates and nitrogen oxides. Let's consider reactions of copper with dilute nitric acid:





Reaction of nitric acid with copper

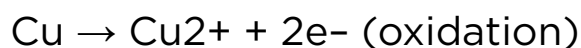


Nitric acid solution

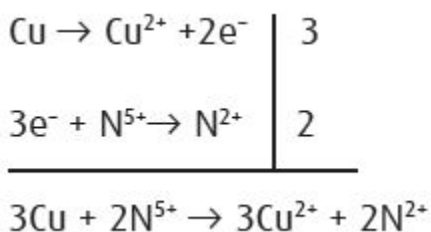
As you can see, products are not usual for the reaction of the diluted acid with metal. Now let's balance the reaction by using the change in oxidation state method.

First, the oxidation number of each atom in the reactants and products is indicated to find the total number of transferred electrons.

The half reactions are:



The final equation is obtained by summing up the two halfreactions, as follows:

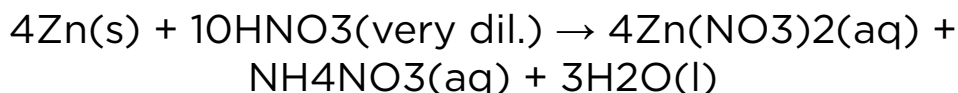




So, the balanced equation should be:



When very dilute nitric acid reacts with zinc, products will be metal nitrate and ammonium nitrate:



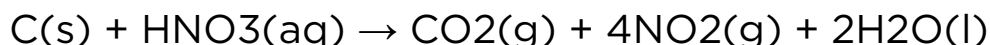
When concentrated nitric acid is used nitrogen dioxide, metal nitrate and water are produced:



As you can see, nitric has got special chemical properties those depends on the concentration of acid.

## Oxidizing properties of nitric acid

Carbon is oxidized to carbon dioxide on heating, as for sulfur, it is oxidized to sulfuric acid:



## Nitrates

The salts of nitric acid are called nitrates. The nitrates of alkali metals like sodium, potassium, and ammonium have the common name saltpeter. For example,  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$  is ammonium saltpeter, and  $\text{NaNO}_3$  is sodium saltpeter.

All nitrates are solid crystal compounds, which are highly soluble in water. Like nitric acid, the nitrates are also decomposed with the emitting of oxygen on heating.

Depending on the chemical activity of the metal, which is in the structure of the salt, the decomposition of nitrates occurs differently. The properties of the nitrates vary according to the position of the metal in the reactivity series. This is summarized in the table below.

K Na	$2\text{KNO}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{heat}} 2\text{KNO}_2 + \text{O}_2$ <p>Nitrates of these metals are decomposed to nitrite and oxygen by heating.</p>	All nitrates are well soluble in water
Li Ca Mg Al Zn Fe Pb Cu	$2\text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \xrightarrow{\text{heat}} 2\text{MgO} + 4\text{NO}_2 + \text{O}_2$ <p>Nitrates of these metals are decomposed to the oxide of the metal, nitrogen dioxide and oxygen by heating.</p>	
Hg Ag	$2\text{AgNO}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{heat}} 2\text{Ag} + 2\text{NO}_2 + \text{O}_2$ <p>Nitrates of these metals are decomposed to the metal, nitrogen dioxide and oxygen, because the oxides of these metals are unstable in heat.</p>	

Decomposition reactions of nitrates



$\text{KNO}_3$  used in food industry  
(conservation)



Silver nitrate used in medicine



Cannon gunpowder ( $\text{NaNO}_3$ )

## Science in context

---

Gold and platinum are not dissolved by  $\text{HNO}_3$ . However, they can be dissolved in a mixture of concentrated  $\text{HNO}_3 + \text{HCl}$  in the ratio of 1:3. The mixture is consequently called "Aqua regia" (King water).



"King water"

## Literacy

---

1. Write reaction of silver with conc. nitric acid.
2. Write decomposition reaction of copper nitrate.
3. Where are ammonium and potassium nitrates used?
4. Find the mass percentage of nitrogen in  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ ,  $\text{AgNO}_3$ .

## Terminology

---

- behave - көрсетеді / вести себя;
- depend - байланысты / зависеть;
- indicate - анықтау / определять;
- emit - шығару / выделять.

## 9.5 PHOSPHORUS AND ITS COMPOUNDS

Have you ever seen green lights from a cemetery at night?

### You will:

---

- know properties of phosphorus and phosphoric acid;
- compare allotropes of phosphorus;
- know some deposits of phosphorus in Kazakhstan.

### Phosphorus

The atomic number of phosphorus is 15. So, electron configuration is  $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^3$  and common oxidation states are -3, +3 and +5.

Phosphorus is a highly reactive nonmetal, so it can not be found in nature in elemental form. Mainly found in a mineral called apatite.

Phosphorus is solid with three allotropes: white, red and black phosphorus. White and red ones are the more important and common forms.



Dark blue apatite gemstone



White P is highly flammable



White phosphorus

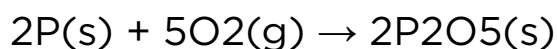


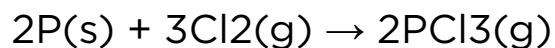
Burning of red phosphorus

### *Differences between two phosphorus allotropes*

White phosphorus	Red phosphorus
whitish-yellow waxy solid	red powder
stored under water	stored dry
poisonous, unstable	not poisonous
illuminates at night	no illumination
garlic smell	no smell

Reactions of phosphorus:

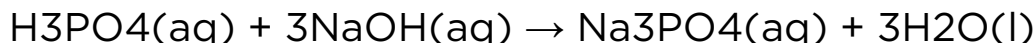
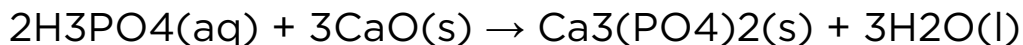




## Phosphoric acid $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$

Phosphoric acid is a colourless solid. It is one of the most industrially consumed acids in the world. It is mainly used in the production of fertilizers.

It reacts with bases and basic oxides as acid:



## Deposits of phosphorus in Kazakhstan

As it was mentioned before, phosphorus can be found in nature only in forms of minerals. Our country also has some phosphorus deposits. In Zhambyl region, there is Karatau basin where "Zhanatas concentrating mill" works and Shilisai deposit in Aktobe region. On the basis of these deposits, there are factories located in Taraz, Shymkent and Aktobe.

## Facts

---

Phosphoric acid is used as an acidifying agent to give colas their tangy flavor.



## Facts

---

В результате своей способности светиться в темноте, элемент был назван «фосфор», что по-гречески означает «распространитель света».

## Activity

---

### Качественный анализ фосфат-иона

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

растворы гидрофосфата натрия  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , хлорида кальция  $\text{CaCl}_2$  и нитрата серебра  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , пробирки.

#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Подготовьте водные растворы  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ,  $\text{AgNO}_3$  и  $\text{CaCl}_2$  в разных лабораторных стаканах.
2. Добавьте 5 капель раствора нитрата серебра в раствор  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ .
3. Добавьте 5 капель раствора хлорида кальция в раствор  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ .

#### Закключение:

1. Напишите реакции, происходящие между растворами.



2. Каков цвет фосфата серебра?

## Science in context

---

Фосфор является важной составляющей живых организмов. Кости и зубы содержат высокий процент фосфата кальция,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ . Многие белки, особенно те, что находятся в семенах, яйцах, нервных тканях и клетках мозга, также содержат фосфор.



Spine of human skeleton

## Science in context

---

Red phosphorus is used on match boxes where the match is struck



## Literacy

---

1. What are the group and period numbers of phosphorus in the periodic table?
2. How many allotropes of phosphorus are there?
3. Write the formula of apatite mineral.
4. What are the oxidation states of phosphorus in the given compounds respectively:  $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2$ ,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_3)_2$ ?
5. How many liters of oxygen at STP is required for complete burning 31 g of phosphorus?
6. What is the empirical formula of phosphorus oxide that contains 43.66% by mass of phosphorus?

## Terminology

---

- light-spreader - жарық шығарғыш / несущий свет;
- apatite - апатит / апатит;
- phosphoric acid - фосфор қышқылы / фосфорная кислота;
- nerve tissues - жүйке ұлпасы / нервные ткани;
- illuminate - жарқырау / освещать;
- tangy - өткір / острый;
- garlic smell - сарымсақ иісті / чесночный запах.

## 9.6 FERTILIZERS

**How Chile became one of the high-income countries in South America by the 19th century?**

### **You will:**

---

- know the classification of fertilizers;
- know production of phosphorus fertilizers in Kazakhstan;
- understand the effects of nitrogen, phosphorus fertilizers to the environment.

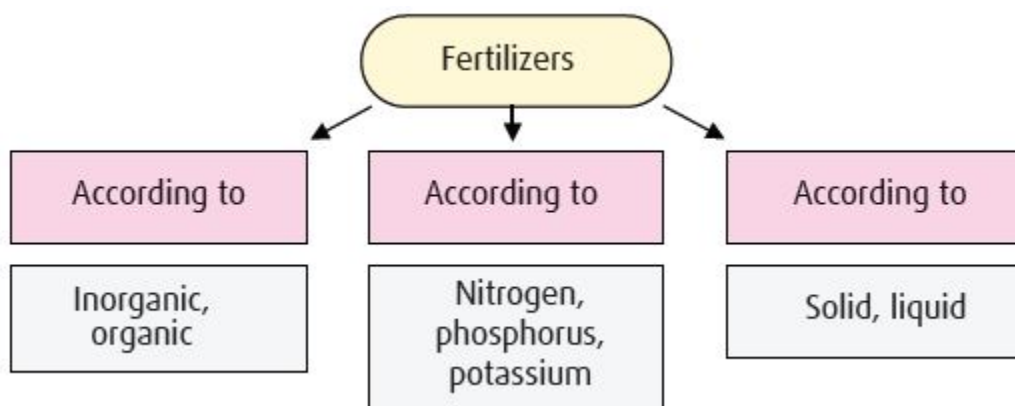
Recent studies have shown that more than 70 elements make up plants. Most of these elements are found in trace amounts, whereas carbon, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur, magnesium, potassium and calcium are the most abundant and significant ones. Plants can obtain the elements, except nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium (NPK), from air or soil. However, these three elements, NPK, should be applied to plants externally to get a higher yield. To enrich the soil by means of NPK, fertilizers are used.



Tractor fertilizes crops corn in spring

The most important chemicals for plant grows are:

- Carbon, hydrogen and oxygen - available from air and water;
- Nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium - the three macronutrients and the three elements that plants can take from fertilizers;
- Sulfur, calcium, and magnesium - secondary nutrients;
- Boron, cobalt, copper, iron, manganese, molybdenum and zinc - micronutrients.



## Nitrogen fertilizers

Nitrogen fertilizer is a compound that stimulates the growth of plants. The nitrogen is required for normal chloroplast formation in plants, which is responsible for the process of photosynthesis. Plants that lack nitrogen will turn yellow and finally perish. Important N fertilizers:  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{NH}_4\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4$ ,  $\text{KNO}_3$ ,  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ , urea.

## Phosphorus fertilizers

Synthetic phosphorus fertilizer is made by chemically processing rock phosphate from the ground. Phosphorus is responsible for photosynthesis, cell division, and the plant's

ability to use sugars and starches. Many phosphorus fertilizers are produced in Taraz and Shymkent. Chemicals for phosphorus fertilizers come from Karatau, the richest deposit of phosphorus. Important P fertilizers:  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{HPO}_4$ ,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot \text{CaCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ , etc.

Phosphorus compounds and phosphorus fertilizers have been studied by the academician Bekturov and his students.

## Potassium fertilizers

Inorganic salts used as a source of potassium for plants. Potassium chloride, sulfate and carbonate often combined with other compounds containing potassium in a form accessible to plants. Potassium responsible for the quality of products: there is an increase in the sugar content of the whole plant when potassium fertilizers are used. Important K fertilizers:  $\text{KNO}_3$ ,  $\text{KCl}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot \text{MgSO}_4$ .



Karatau mountains

## Keep in mind

---

Natural or chemical substances put on the land to make crops grow better are called fertilizers. Fertilizers make up an

important branch of agricultural chemistry. Due to the increasing demand for fertilizers, the production of NPK and NPK compounds has increased dramatically.



Sawdust fertilizer in the white plastic bags

## Science in context

---



Abiken Bekturov  
(1901 - 1985)

доктор технических наук, профессор и академик АН (Академии Наук) Казахской ССР. Его научные работы посвящены химической промышленности фосфорных

удобрений и утилизации фосфорных солей. Он основал основные знания о подготовке фосфорных удобрений в Каратау.

## Literacy

---

1. Write the names of the fertilizers that contain phosphorus.
2. Write the names of the fertilizers that contain nitrogen.
3. Prove that use of fertilizers is required for normal plant grows.
4. What fertilizers are more commonly used? Organic or inorganic?
5. Where can we buy fertilizers?

## Demonstration

---

### №8. Минеральные удобрения

Используя образцы удобрений вашей лаборатории, классифицируйте их: на азотные N, фосфорные P, калиевые K.

N fertilizers	P fertilizers	K fertilizers



Colourful of fertilizer in wooden box

## Terminology

---

- high-income - үлкен кіріс / высокий доход;
- fertilizer - тыңайтқыш / удобрение;
- thrive - гүлдену / процветать;
- enrich - байыту / обогащать;
- external - сыртқы / внешний;
- recent - жақында, жуырда / недавний;
- recycling - қайта өңдеу / переработка;
- crop - өнім / урожай.



## 9.7 SILICON AND ITS COMPOUNDS

How did Silicon Valley get its name?

**You will:**

---

- know properties of silicon and its compounds;
- know uses of silicon.

The electron configuration of silicon ends with  $3s^23p^2$ . So it has -4, +2 and +4 oxidation states. Silicon is metalloid. Silicon is the most important element in the world of minerals.

Silicon is the 2nd most abundant element in the Earth's crust (27.6% by mass). Silicon is a metal-like solid with greyish-blue colour. It is a quite hard and brittle substance. Silicon is not found in elemental form in nature. It is found in compounds such as silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) and silicates, which form 95% of the rocks in the earth. Also, it can be found in granite, sand, clay, etc. Silicon is a component of many different compounds that are used for civil engineering, production of concrete, cement, ceramics, pottery. Silicone rubber can be used in bathrooms and around windows, pipes and roofs as a waterproof sealant.

### Compounds of silicon

Silicon dioxide ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) is a very hard substance. It is used to make laboratory glassware, various lenses, ultraviolet light-passing glass, fluorescent lamps, and light-sensitive

electrical measurement instruments. Coloured amorphous SiO<sub>2</sub> is used to make jewellery. It is found in quartz mineral.



Pure silicon



Contact lens



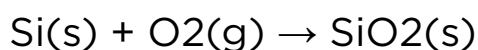
Camera lens



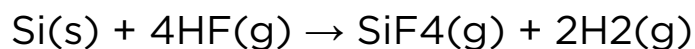
Quartz mineral

## Chemical properties of silicon

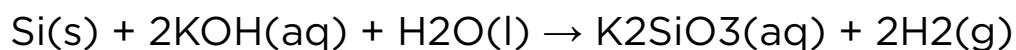
1. Silicon reacts with nonmetals (carbon, oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen) at high temperatures:



2. Silicon does not react with acids, except HF:



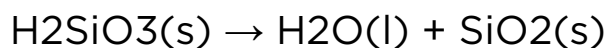
3. Silicon reacts with strong base solutions by forming silicates and releasing hydrogen gas H<sub>2</sub>:



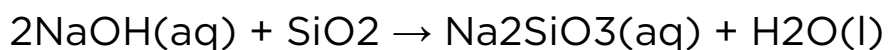
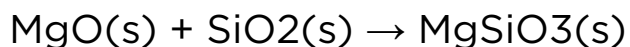
## Chemical properties of silicon compounds:

### 1. Silicic acid, $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_3$

$\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_3$  is a very weak acid and insoluble in water. It is immediately decomposed into  $\text{SiO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  when heated:



2. Silicon dioxide forms silicates by reacting with metal oxides, hydroxides, carbonates and sulfates at high temperatures.



## Science in context

---

Элементарный кремний используется при получении силиконовых полимеров. Поскольку кремний является полупроводником, он используется для подготовки электронных устройств, таких как компьютерные чипы и транзисторы. Чистый кремний используется в солнечных батареях.



Electronic circuit



Solar cells

## Facts

---

Карбид кремния SiC является чрезвычайно твердым веществом. Он используется в производстве очень твердой керамики.



Silicon carbide crystals

## Facts

---

Пуленепробиваемое стекло состоит из двух листов стекла с прозрачным полимером между ними, сформированных вместе под действием тепла и давления. При сильном ударе оно будет трескаться без разрушения. Этот процесс представляет из себя многослойное ламинирование стеклопластиковых слоев.



Bulletproof glass

## Literacy

---

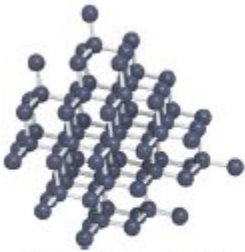
1. How many electrons and protons are there in silicon atom?
2. What are common oxidation states of silicon?
3. What is the empirical formula of silicon oxide that contains 46.67% by mass of silicon?
4. Where are silicon compounds used?
5. When 10 g mixture of silicon and carbon is dissolved in KOH amount of hydrogen produced was 11.2 L at STP. What is the percentage by mass of silicon in the mixture?

## Demonstration

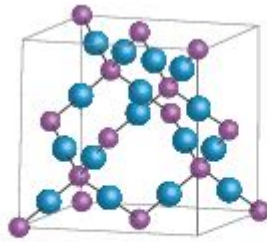
---

### **№10. Кристаллические решетки структуры соединений кремния и алмаза**

Структуры кристаллических решеток двуокиси кремния и карборунда аналогичны структуре алмаза. В результате чего, их некоторые свойства сходны со свойствами алмаза, например, такие как твердость. Постройте и сравните 3D модели диоксида кремния, алмаза и карборунда.



Silicon has atomic crystalline structure



Crystal lattice of silicon dioxide



3D model of a crystal lattice of diamond



Crystal lattice of silicon carbide

## Terminology

---

- silica - кремнезем;
- semiconductor - жартылай өткізгіш / полупроводник;
- sealant - оқшаулағыш / герметик;
- crystal lattice - кристалдық тор / кристаллическая решетка;
- bulletproof - оқ өтпейтін / пуленепробиваемый;
- transparent - мөлдір / прозрачный;
- solar cell - күн сәулелік батарея / солнечные батарея;
- glassware - шыны ыдыс / стеклянная посуда.

## 9.8 SILICATES. SILICATE INDUSTRY

What is cement made of?

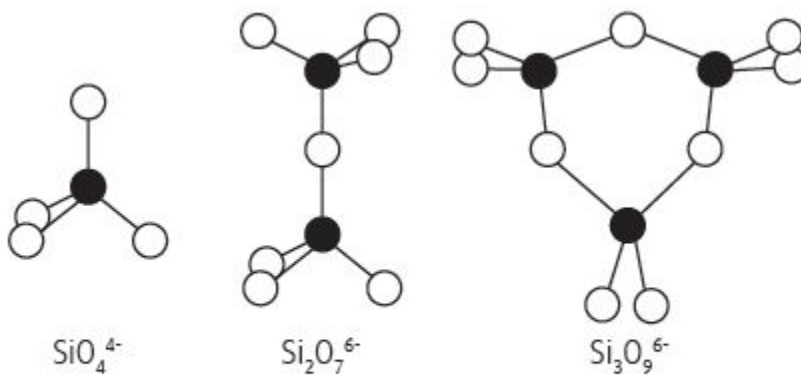
**You will:**

---

- know qualitative analysis for silicate ion;
- know silicate industry in Kazakhstan.

### Silicates

Silicon forms various types of anions with oxygen. Salts containing these anions are called silicates. The main structure of a silicate ion is a regular tetrahedral, as in  $\text{SiO}_4^{4-}$  ion. The other silicate anions contain more than one  $\text{SiO}_4^{4-}$  tetrahedral ions which are joined together by a bridge of oxygen atoms. Silicates are classified according to bonding variations of these regular tetrahedral:



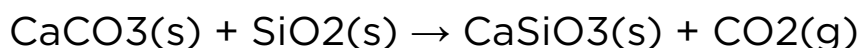
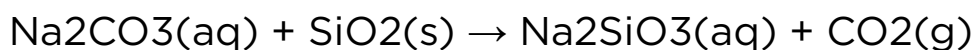
Schematic representation of the arrangement of atoms in the silicate ions

## Clay

Clays occur naturally as alumina silicate,  $H_4Al_2SiO_9$ . They are found as a plastic paste or can be converted to a paste by grinding or mixing with water. They can easily be shaped when they are wet. But, if they are dried in a furnace, they have a very hard structure. Clays are used in the manufacture of cement, ceramics, rubber and paint.

## Glass

The main compounds of glass are sodium silicate ( $Na_2SiO_3$ ) and calcium silicate ( $CaSiO_3$ ), which are prepared according to the following reactions at high temperature ( $1500^\circ C$ ):



Glass is a supercooled liquid which forms a noncrystalline solid. It is hard, brittle, amorphous and is usually transparent. The formula of ordinary glass is



Major glass manufacturers are placed in Aktobe, Almaty and Taraz. The glass can have many different colours. It can have a transition or rare earth metal ions added. This table shows some of the typical chemical elements that are used to colour glass:





Girl sculpts in clay pot



Ceramics (Astana. National Museum)

## Typical colours of glasses

The element	Fe <sup>2+</sup>	Cu <sup>2+</sup>	Cr <sup>3+</sup>	Ni <sup>2+</sup>	Au <sup>3+</sup>	Mn <sup>3+</sup>	Co <sup>2+</sup>	Er <sup>3+</sup>	Fe-S
Colour of glass	green	blue	pale green	brown	red-violet	purple	blue	pink	orange

## Cement

The most commonly used cement in the world is Portland cement. Portland cement is essentially powdered calcium aluminosilicate, which sets to a hard mass when treated with water. It is made by pulverizing a mixture of limestone (CaCO<sub>3</sub>) and clay (an aluminosilicate). Today, there are many cement manufacturers in Kazakhstan. They are placed in Semey, Karaganda, Almaty, Taraz, Shymkent and Oskemen.



Cement plant



Cement mix

## Silicones

They are organic compounds which have some of the properties of both hydrocarbons and siliconoxygen compounds. Some of them have very good resistance to thermal decomposition and chemicals.

Silicones are used in greases, sealing compounds, enamels, varnishes, resins and synthetic rubber.



Gun with silicon

## Science in context

---

Асбест, разновидность волокнистого силикатного минерала, широко используется из-за его невоспламеняемости, гибкости, механической прочности и инертности к химическому воздействию.



Asbestos roofs

## Facts

---

Силикоз-болезнь легких, вызванная вдыханием крошечных кусочков кремнезема, минерала, который является частью песка и горной породы.

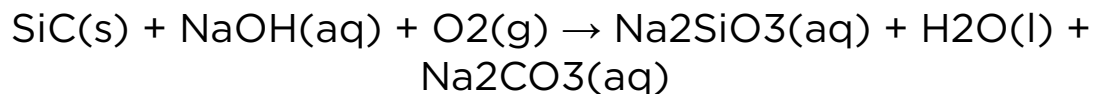


Silicate dust

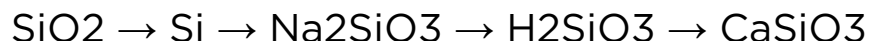
## Literacy

---

1. Where cement factories located in Kazakhstan?
2. What is the mass percentage of silicon in the Earth's crust?
3. What are chemical formulas of silica and clay?
4. What is the sum of all coefficients in the following reaction?



5. Which reagents are required for the following transformations?



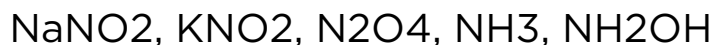
## Terminology

---

- silicates - силикаттар / силикаты;
- fibrous - талшықты / волокнистый;
- flexibility - икемділік / гибкость ;
- clay - балшық / глина;
- grinding - өңдеу / шлифовка;
- pulverizing - сепкіш / распылительный;
- grease - жаққыш / смазка.

# Problems: Elements and compounds of 14 and 15 groups

1. What is the oxidation state of nitrogen in each of the following compounds?



2. Which of the nitrogen oxides is used in medicine as an anesthetic?

3. Write the reactions with nitrogen dioxide and water? How does the oxidation state of nitrogen change? Write the oxidizing and reducing agents in this reaction?

4. Write the production reactions of nitric acid in industry.

5. Find mole number of nitric acid which reacts with 10 grams of iron (III) oxide.

6. How many moles of  $\text{NO}_2$  are produced by the reaction at high temperature of 1.5 mol of  $\text{O}_2$  with sufficient amount of  $\text{N}_2$ ?

7. How many grams of  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  can be prepared by treatment of 12.0 g  $\text{CaO}$  with 102 g  $\text{HNO}_3$ ? How many grams of excess reactant remains after the reaction?

8. Nitric acid reacts with iron (II) hydroxide to produce iron (II) nitrate and water.

a. Write a balanced chemical equation for the reaction.

b. Determine the mole number of 50 g of nitric acid.

c. How many moles of iron (II) nitrate will produce in a reaction with 50 g of  $\text{HNO}_3$ ?

d. What is the mass of produced iron (II) nitrate?

e. How many moles of iron (II) hydroxide is needed to react with this quantity of nitric acid?

f. How many grams of iron (II) hydroxide will be used?

9. Write the electron configurations of the following elements: Si, N.

10. Find the following pairs of elements in the periodic table. Name them. Then compare them in terms of group number and number of valence electrons. Identify each element as a metal, nonmetal or metalloid. List uses of the elements.

- C and Pb

- Si and P
- Ga and N

11. Name the following silicon compounds:

$\text{SiH}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_3$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{Mg}_2\text{Si}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SiO}_3$ ,  $\text{CaSiO}_3$

12. Calculate the number of molecules in 15.7 mol of silicon dioxide.

13. Silicon reacts with chlorine to produce silicon tetrachloride.

a. Balance the equation:  $\text{Si(s)} + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{SiCl}_4(\text{g})$ .

b. If you begin with 3.2 g of silicon and 5.4 g of chlorine, which one is the limiting reactant?

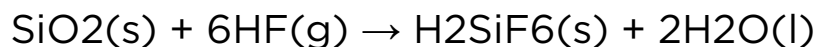
c. How many grams of silicon tetrachloride can be produced from the amount of limiting reactant available?

d. Calculate the mass of excess reactant that remains after the reaction.

14. What is the percent by mass of sodium silicate in a water solution containing 0.497 g  $\text{Na}_2\text{SiO}_3$  in 58.3 g of the solution?

15. Write three applications of silicon in industry. Identify some devices, containing silicon found in your home.

16. How many grams of  $\text{H}_2\text{SiF}_6$  could be obtained by dissolving 50 g of pure sand (silicon dioxide) dissolves in enough amount of dilute HF?



17. Why silicon can have maximum of four bonds and phosphorus has five bonds? Explain.



# CHAPTER 10: MACRO- AND MICROELEMENTS IN HUMAN BODY AND ENVIRONMENT

## 10.1 THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF THE HUMAN BODY. MACRO AND MICRONUTRIENTS

How many chemical elements does human body contain?

**You will:**

---

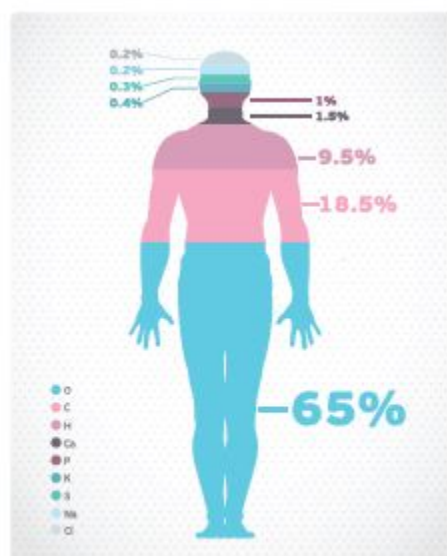
- name the elements which present in human body and explain their functions;
- study a typical diet of residents in Kazakhstan and make up a balanced diet.

### **Chemical composition of human body**

Six chemical elements make almost 99% of the human body. They are oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, calcium and phosphorus. About 0.85% belong to other five elements: potassium, sulfur, sodium, chlorine and magnesium. The remaining elements present in trace amounts.

Micronutrients are chemicals needed in small amounts, generally less than 0.005% of body mass. Because of very small amounts, they are usually measured in mg or  $\mu\text{g}$  per day. These substances help the body to produce enzymes, hormones and other substances essential for health. Micronutrients include the vitamins and many trace minerals such as Fe, Cu, Zn, I, Se, Mn, Mo, Cr, Co, B.

Macronutrients are those needed in relatively large amounts. They are used to provide energy in the body and build its structure. They include macromolecules like carbohydrates, lipids and proteins as well as some minerals needed in large amounts such as Na, Mg, K, Ca, P, S, and Cl.



Mass percentages of elements in a human body

1. Oxygen (O) - 65%. Oxygen is not only the component of water, but it is also the main block of almost all organic compounds in our body such as carbohydrates, proteins, fats, and others.
2. Carbon (C) - 18%. Carbon is the main element for all living things because there is no any organic compound without

carbon element. We can say that organic compounds are carbon compounds.

3. Hydrogen (H) - 10%. Hydrogen is also found in water and all organic compounds.

4. Nitrogen (N) - 3%. Nitrogen is found in all proteins and nucleic acids that make up DNA.

5. Calcium (Ca) - 1.5%. Calcium is one of the main building blocks for our bones and teeth.

6. Phosphorus (P) - 1%. Phosphorus is another building block of our bones and teeth. It is also found in ATP molecule, which is the source of energy in a body.

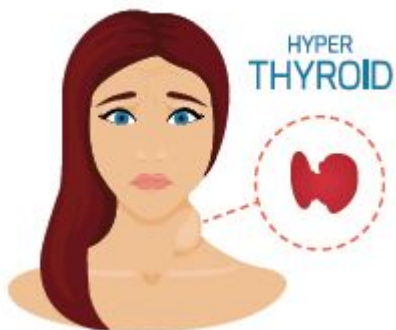
7. Potassium (K) - 0.3%. Potassium plays the main role in carrying of nerve impulses and in keeping blood pressure.

Iron deficiency is one of the most prevalent micronutrient deficiency in the world. Because iron is an essential part of red blood cells. A lack of iron leads to a serious condition known as anemia.

## Facts

---

Iodine is needed for the synthesis of the hormone thyroxine, which regulates the metabolic rate. It is present in most types of seafood and in some vegetables. A lack of iodine causes a swelling of the thyroid gland in the neck known as goiter.



## Facts

---

Всемирная организация здравоохранения ВОЗ определила йод, витамин А и соединения железа как наиболее важные микроэлементы с точки зрения глобального здоровья.



Sources of vitamin A

## Activity

---

You need to research typical diet of residents of Kazakhstan.

Your aim is to find out what people eat during a day and analyze their menu. Work in groups. You can do it in several ways. We recommend using three-day diary method or questionnaire.

## **I. Three-Day Diary**

1. Agree with some students of your school that they will keep a diary of what they eat during three days.
2. Notify them to write honestly, even if they eat not healthy food, so your research will be done on real data.
3. More students involved in writing a diary, more accurate your assessment will be.
4. After students finished with diaries, try to make an "average" breakfast, lunch and dinner out of your data.
5. Calculate the amount of energy gained by eating the "average" breakfast, lunch and dinner. Also, calculate the mass of fats gained during the "average" diet. You can use tables with energy, fats data in meals provided by health organizations. Also you can use calorific value on the wrapper of any food product and beverages.
6. Analyze whether the "average" diet fulfills the amount of macro- and micronutrients needed per a day. Compare your results with data of health organizations.

## **II. Questionnaire**

1. Prepare questions for your interviews. Think about questions that will help you to understand what interviewee eats during his/her day.

2. You can conduct your interviews at food courts, fast food outlets, cafes, etc.

3. Use steps 2 to 6 from Three-Day Diary.

*Note: Do not forget that you will interview people with different age groups. So, try to divide your data into different age groups - teenagers and adults. Compare results to data of health organizations for same age groups.*

### **Questions:**

1. Is an average daily diet of students from your school healthy?
2. Does the diet supply body with a recommended value of macro and micronutrients?
3. Can you suggest your healthy daily diet for students of your school/people that you interviewed? Use data tables provided by health organizations.

## **Literacy**

---

1. What are the main elements found in the human body?
2. Calculate the mass in grams of C, H, O, Ca, Na, S elements in the body of a 50 kg person.
3. What are micronutrients? Give their names.
4. Which foods contain carbohydrates?

## Science in context

---

«Завтрак съешь сам, обед подели с другом, а ужин отдай врагу». (Китайская пословица)

## Terminology

---

- nutrients - қоректік заттар / питательные вещества;
- essential - қажетті / необходимый, существенный;
- trace - аз / мало;
- swelling - ісік / опухоль;
- prevalent - көп таралған / распространенный;
- diet - тамақтану режимі/ режим питания;
- average - орташа/ усредненный.

## 10.2 IMPORTANT NUTRITION IN YOUR FOOD

How does E338 (phosphoric acid) lead to the removal of calcium ions from human body?

### You will:

---

- know the importance of calcium and iron for human body;
- determine calcium in the human bones;
- determine carbon and iron in food.

### Importance of calcium

Calcium is one of the most important minerals in the human body. It takes about 1-1.5% of the human body. Calcium helps your body by building strong bones and teeth, clotting blood, sending and receiving nerve signals, muscle contraction, releasing hormones and keeping a normal heartbeat. Dairy products are the best source of calcium.

### Importance of iron

Iron is a mineral found in every cell of the body. One of the main roles of iron is to help our red blood cells transport oxygen to all parts of the body. Iron helps in the conversion of blood sugar to energy. The best sources of iron are dried beans, dried fruits, eggs, liver, seafood, greens (all kinds).





Sparkling white teeth

## Laboratory work

---

### №14. Определение кальция в костях

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

кости животного (куриного), соляная кислота  $\text{HCl}$ , лабораторный стакан 1 л, вода, раствор карбоната натрия, пипетка

#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Налить 300 мл 10% раствора соляной кислоты в лабораторный стакан.

2. Поместите кусочек куриной кости в стакан и растворите его.
3. Отфильтруйте раствор в коническую колбу.
4. Добавьте 5-6 капель карбоната натрия в фильтрат. Запишите свои наблюдения.

### **Заключение:**

1. Напишите все химические реакции.
2. Каков цвет полученного осадка?



Old bone

## **Laboratory work**

---

### **№15.1. The determination of carbon in food products.**

#### **Materials:**

lime water  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ , copper (II) oxide, sugar, wood shavings, test tubes, test tube rack, spatula, burner.

#### **Procedure:**

1. Place a test tube in the test tube rack and fill 1/3 of it with lime water.
2. Place another two test tubes in the test tube rack and number them as 1 and 2.

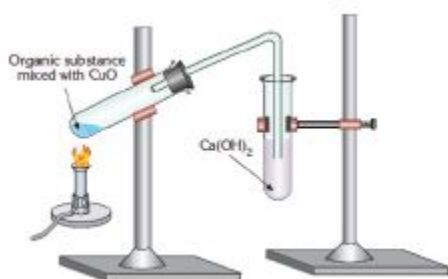
3. Put a half spatula of copper (II) oxide into each numbered test tube.
4. Then put
  - A half spatula of sugar in the test tube 1
  - A half spatula of wood shavings in the test tube 2
5. Then put another a half spatula of copper (II) oxide on top of the organic material in the each numbered test tube.
6. Heat the test tube 1 with a small hot flame for about 3 minutes.
7. Observe the lime water and observe the cooler part of the test tube 1 for any drops of moisture. Record your observations in the table.
8. Stop heating and repeat the procedure for the material in test tube 2 with fresh lime water.

## Conclusion:

1. Note your observations in the table.
2. Which other elements can be found in organic compounds? Give examples.
3. Write the reactions that take place in the lime water.

Organic material	Drops of moisture	Lime-water
Sugar	.....	.....
Wood shavings	.....	.....

*SAFETY: Wear protective glasses.*



Carbon is an essential element in organic molecules

## Laboratory work

---

### №15.2. Определение железа в продуктах питания

#### Оборудование и реактивы:

кукуруза, соляная кислота HCl, тиоцианат калия KSCN (или NH<sub>4</sub>SCN), тигель, лабораторные стаканы, пробирки, горелка, пипетка.

#### Выполнение опыта:

1. Подготовьте солевые растворы.
2. Взвесьте около 3 г кукурузы и поместите в тигле.
3. Нагрейте тигель горячей горелкой до тех пор, пока образец кукурузы не превратится в золу (5-15 мин).
4. Уберите горелку и дайте золе охладиться. После охлаждения переместите ее в маленький стакан.
5. Добавьте немного соляной кислоты и осторожно перемешайте. Добавьте 10 мл дистиллированной воды и перемешайте.
6. Добавьте 3-4 капли раствора тиоцианата калия KSCN.

#### Заключение:

Запишите свои наблюдения.

## Terminology

---

- dairy - сүтті өнімдер / молочный;
- clotting - / свертывание;
- wood shavings - ағаш қиқымдары / древесная стружка;
- spatula - шпатель.

## 10.3 HEAVY METALS

How do heavy metals denature proteins?

**You will:**

---

- learn toxicity of heavy metals using lead and mercury as an example;
- know what the sources of heavy metals are.

### **Lead toxicity**

Lead comes from the Latin word “plumbus”, which means heavy. It is highly toxic and cumulative poison. It can affect every organ system because heavy metals are deposited easily in the body. Even small amounts of lead can cause serious health problems. Children are especially vulnerable to lead poisoning.

Lead poisoning occurs when a lead is ingested. Inhaling dust that contains lead can also cause it.



\*Contains Lead" warning sign



Lead air-gun pellets



Leaded gasoline gives toxic effects

## Mercury toxicity

Mercury is a naturally occurring element that is found in air, water, and soil. It has three forms: elemental mercury, inorganic mercury salts, and organic mercury compounds. Any form is poisonous. It has toxic effects on the nervous, digestive and immune systems, skin, lungs, kidneys, and eyes. Mercury has a very low excretion rate.

Mercury is toxic, so is now only used with great care. Mercury easily forms alloys, called amalgams, with other metals such as gold, silver, and tin.



Shiny mercury metal drops



"Hazardous to environment" symbol

## Science in context

---

Большая часть свинца используется в свинцово-кислотных батареях. Кроме того, он используется в припоях, картинах, трубах, керамике, кровельных материалах и некоторых косметических средствах.



Old battery leak

## Science in context

---

Ртуть содержится во многих продуктах, включая батареи, измерительные приборы, термометры, барометры, электрические выключатели, лампы, зубные наполнители, продукты осветления кожи и фармацевтические препараты.





Fluorescent light tubes contains mercury

## Facts

---

Ртуть является единственным металлом, который находится в жидком состоянии при комнатной температуре.



Broken glass thermometer with mercury

## Facts

---

Despite the fact of being toxic, lead is beneficial element because of highly industry-friendly properties, like excellent malleability and corrosion resistance.

## Keep in mind

---

Тяжелыми металлами являются металлы с плотностью более 5 г/ см<sup>3</sup>.

Alloy of metal with mercury is called amalgam.

## Activity

---

### Effects of some heavy metals on protein denaturation

At almost every meal, we look forward especially to the proteins: ham and eggs for breakfast, hamburgers for lunch, steak or chicken for dinner. We drink milk mostly for the sake of its proteins. Even many our desserts are protein products. Crack an egg, separate white from yolk by letting white flow into a cup while retaining yolk in the eggshell. Beat white with a fork.

Shake 5 ml beaten egg white with 5 ml water. Add 5 ml lead (II) nitrate. The  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  causes the albumin to coagulate out in white flecks.



Half of broken egg

## Activity

---

### Загрязнение тяжелыми металлами

Обсудите следующие темы:

1. Загрязнение тяжелыми металлами является проблемой не только районов с интенсивной промышленностью, автомобилями и дорогами.
2. Металлы ртуть и свинец следует изымать из продуктов.
3. Сжигание угля необходимо заменить более чистыми источниками топлива для производства энергии.

## Literacy

---

1. Which metals are called heavy metals?
2. Which toxic elements do you know?
3. How to avoid uses of toxic metals?

## Terminology

---

- denature - денатурация / денатурация;
- cumulative - кумулятивті / накапливающийся;
- deposited - жиналу / накапливающийся;
- vulnerable - осал / уязвимые;
- excretion - экскреция / выведение;
- withdrawn - алынып тасталған / исключать;
- yolk - саруыз / желток.

# Problems: Macro- and microelements in human body and environment

1. What are heavy metals? How they affect human health?

2. Define role of calcium and its compounds like calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, calcium sulphate in body.

3. Is cow's milk a good source of calcium for the human body?

4. What is the elemental composition of main nutrients such as carbohydrates, fats, and proteins?

5. Why is the mass percentage of oxygen the highest in a human body?

6. Avocado contains mostly ..... nutrient.

7. Much of our bodies' dry weight is ..... nutrient.

8. Which nutrient is the main energy source in a body?

9. What is the main function of hemoglobin?

10. Why do we need oxygen for respiration?

11. Deficiency of iron in the blood can lead to .....

12. Dairy products are the main source for .....  
element.

13. Carbohydrates are also known as .....

14.

a) Look at the wrapper of any chocolate and compare its composition and calorific value for 100 g of product with cucumber.

b) Which of the main nutrients are in a major amount in chocolate and cucumber?

c) It is known that human needs for about 1000 mg of calcium per day. Calculate how many cucumbers with the

mass of 150 g you need to eat in a day if you do not have another food.

d) Is it enough amount of cucumbers that you need to eat in a previous question for the iron source? A daily dose of iron is about 12 mg.

15. Calculate how many grams of chocolate you need to eat for energy if you do not have any other food. A human needs about 2500 kcal every day (kilocalories).

16. Calculate how many milliliters of milk with two percent fat you need to drink for energy if you do not have any other food.

# CHAPTER 11: INTRODUCTION TO ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

## 11.1 INTRODUCTION TO ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. CLASSIFICATION OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

Why do we call that branch of chemistry as “organic”?

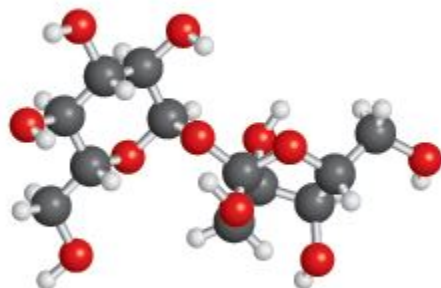
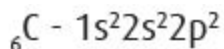
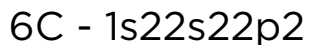
**You will:**

---

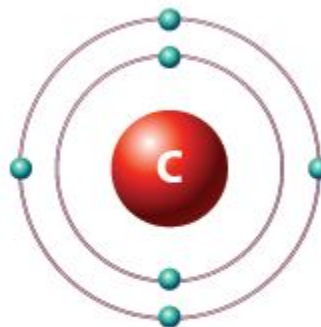
- learn what organic chemistry is;
- know why carbon can make so many different compounds;
- know the classification of organic compounds.

### Introduction

Everybody might know “C” as the symbol of carbon. However, it is not only a symbol but a special key for about 30.000.000 known compounds! Organic chemistry, carbon chemistry, is a huge branch of the chemistry science and actually, it can be said that we live in an Organic Chemistry Age in the 21st century. What does make carbon so unique? Let’s consider electron configuration of carbon in ground state:



Sucrose  $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$  (sugar) molecule



Atomic mass: 12.011

Electron configuration: 2, 4

Carbon atom structure

Sometimes organic chemistry is called chemistry of carbon. Why? Carbon atoms can easily bond with other carbon atoms to form long chains or rings. So, carbon itself can make many different compounds. Therefore, we can say that organic chemistry is a branch of chemistry which studies compounds of carbon.

The substances studied in organic chemistry are called organic compounds and they are vital for all living things on this planet. Petroleum, natural gas and coal are the main sources of organic compounds.





Petroleum



Motor oil



Medical drugs



Soccer ball polymer

These sources are formed by the decay of living organisms over time. Organic chemistry is the chemistry of paints, plastics, drugs, dyes, paper, ink, gasoline and rubbers. Most of the medicines that we use are also organic. Almost all our food and many food additives are organic and all polymers we use in our life like polyethylene, polypropylene, Teflon, polystyrene etc. are organic.



Clothes made up of organic compounds


It can be said that organic chemistry is related to every part of our lives and understanding properties organic compounds have led to a complete change in our lives.

Organic	Inorganic
1. There are about 30.000.000 known organic compounds.	1. A smaller number of compounds. There are about 500.000 compounds.
2. Compounds include a few elements: C, O, H, N, S, P and the halogens.	2. Compounds may include any of about 100 different elements.
3. Compounds have covalent bonds and may be large molecules with long chains and cycles.	3. Compounds have ionic bonds and small ratios of elements.
4. Generally in liquid or gaseous form.	4. Most of them exist in the solid state. They have high melting and boiling points.
5. Have specific colours and odours.	5. Generally colourless and odourless.

## Functional groups

In organic chemistry, functional groups are specific groups of atoms that are responsible for the characteristic chemical reactions of the whole molecule.

*Important families of organic compounds*

Family	Structural formula	Name	General formula (functional groups)
Alkane $C_2H_6$	$CH_3-CH_3$	ethane	$R-H$
Alkene $C_2H_4$	$CH_2=CH_2$	ethylene	$RCH=CH_2$
Alkyne $C_2H_2$	$HC\equiv CH$	acetylene	$RC\equiv CH$
Arene $C_6H_6$		benzene	$Ar-H$
Alcohol $C_2H_5OH$	$CH_3-CH_2-OH$	ethyl alcohol	$R-OH$
Aldehyde $CH_3CHO$	$CH_3-CHO$	acetaldehyde	$R-CHO$
Carboxylic acid $CH_3COOH$	$CH_3-COOH$	acetic acid	$R-COOH$
Amine $CH_3NH_2$	$CH_3-NH_2$	methylamine	$R-NH_2$

## Literacy

---

1. What are the differences between organic and inorganic compounds?

2. Give five examples of organic and inorganic substances you use at home.
3. What are the most common elements found in organic compounds?
4. An organic compound was found to contain 10% hydrogen and 90% carbon by mass. Find its empirical formula.
5. An organic compound with a molar mass of 88 g/mol contains 55% C, 36% O and 9% H by mass. Find its molecular formula.

## Demonstration

---

### №11. Molecular models of compounds



Molecular models

Use the following information to create your lab report in the classwork section of your notebook. Include the following sections.

Element	Symbol	Colour	Bonds to Get Stable State
Hydrogen	H	white	1
Oxygen	O	red	2
Nitrogen	N	blue	3
Carbon	C	black	4

## Procedure:

Build the following molecules using the ball-and-stick models and predict the formula for the molecule and draw a structure of the molecule.

Name of molecule	Atoms in molecule	Predicted formula	Sketch of Molecule
Methane	4 hydrogen 1 carbon		
Ethane	6 hydrogen 2 carbon		
Ethene	4 hydrogen 2 carbon		
Acetylene	2 hydrogen 2 carbon		
Ethyl alcohol	6 hydrogen 2 carbon 1 oxygen		
Acetic acid	4 hydrogen 2 carbon 2 oxygen		
Aminoacetic acid (glycine)	5 hydrogen 2 carbon 2 oxygen 1 nitrogen		

## Terminology

---

- vital - өмірлік маңызды / жизненно важно;
- petroleum - мұнай / нефть;
- gasoline - жанармай / бензин;
- polymers - полимерлер / полимеры;
- food additives - тамақ қосындылары / пищевые добавки;
- functional group - функционалды топ / функциональная группа;
- ball and stick models - шар-таяқшалы моделдер / шаро-стержневые модели.

# 11.2 HOMOLOGOUS SERIES OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS. NOMENCLATURE OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

Why  $\text{CH}_4$  is called “methane” but not “monane”, while  $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{12}$  is called as “pentane” (mono - 1, penta - 5)?

## You will:

---

- know what a homologous series is;
- give names for organic compounds.

## Homologous series

There are first four members of alkanes and alcohols in a table. There is a (- $\text{CH}_2$ -) difference between members of consecutive alkanes. For example, between  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_6$  and  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}$  the atoms increase by 1C and 2H (- $\text{CH}_2$ -). A series of compounds in which the members are built up in this way is called a homologous series. The alkanes are a homologous series. Compounds that form a homologous series show similar properties.

*Alkanes, alkyl groups and alcohols naming*

Name	Molecular Formula	Name	Molecular Formula	Name	Molecular Formula
Methane	CH <sub>4</sub>	Methyl (Me)	CH <sub>3</sub> -	Methyl alcohol	CH <sub>3</sub> -OH

Ethane	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	Ethyl (Et)	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -	Ethyl alcohol	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -OH
Propane	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	Propyl (Pr)	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -	Propyl alcohol	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -OH
Butane	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	Butyl (Bu)	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -	Butyl alcohol	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -OH



Methanol molecule



Ethanol molecule

**Keep in mind**

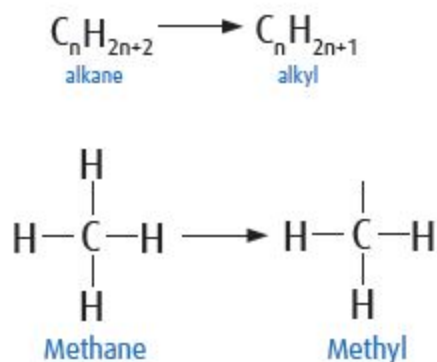


1	mono
2	di
3	tri
4	tetra
5	penta
6	hexa
7	hepta
8	octa

Latin numbers

## Nomenclature

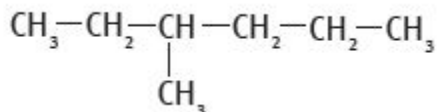
IUPAC developed a standard naming of organic compounds. According to the IUPAC system, there is only one name for a compound. If one hydrogen is removed from an alkane, an alkyl group is formed. The general formula for an alkyl group is  $C_nH_{2n+1}$ . Instead of the -ane suffix in alkanes, “-yl” is used for naming alkyl groups. They can also be shown by “R”. R represents “radical”.



To name the alkanes according to the IUPAC the following rules can be used.

### Rule 1.

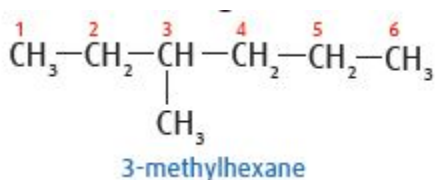
Determine the chain with the longest continuous number of carbon atoms. This gives the starting name (often called the parent name) of the alkane.



There are six carbon atoms in the longest chain in the example. So the parent name of the compound is hexane.

### Rule 2.

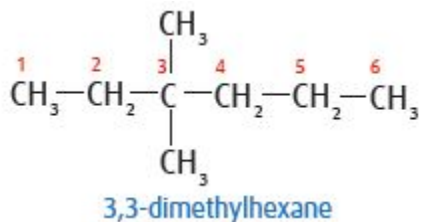
Number the carbon atoms in the longest chain, starting from the end closest to the branching.



### Rule 3.

If there is more than one identical a substituent the number of a substituent is indicated by using prefixes -di, -tri, -tetra and so on. Some important substituents other than alkyl groups are the halogens like fluoro (-F), chloro (-Cl), bromo (-Br), iodo (-I) and

hydroxyl (-OH), nitro (-NO<sub>2</sub>) and amino (-NH<sub>2</sub>) groups.

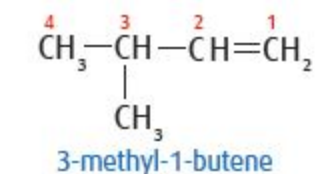


## Rule 4.

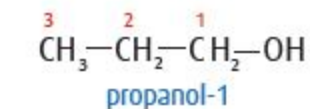
When two or more different substituents are bonded to the carbon chain, they are ordered alphabetically.



In cases, when carbon chain contains the double or triple bond, the carbon atoms are numbered starting from the end nearest to the double bond. A number indicates the location of the double bond before the parent name of the alkene.



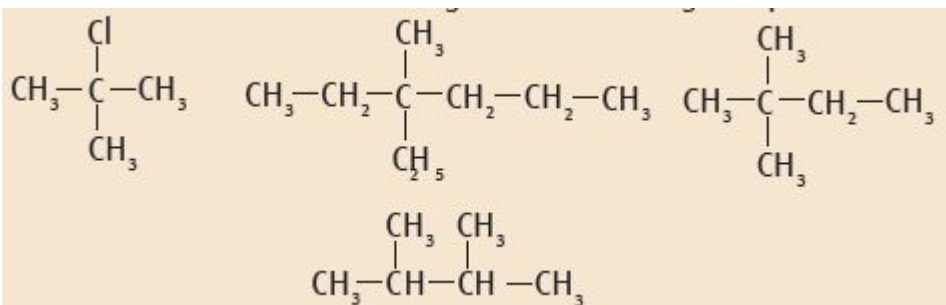
When the hydroxyl group is attached to the carbon chain you need to change the name of the alkane corresponding to this chain by replacing the final -e and adding the suffix -ol.



## Literacy

---

1. Write four homologues of methyl alcohol (CH<sub>3</sub>-OH).
2. Write down the IUPAC naming of the following compounds:



3. Draw the structural formulas of the following compounds:

a- 2,3-dimethylpentane

b- 3,4-dimethyl-4-ethylheptane

c- 2,4-dimethyl-4-ethylheptane

## Demonstration

---

### №12. Molecular models of alkanes and alcohol molecules



Molecular models

Use the following information to create your lab report in the classwork section of your notebook. Include the following sections.

Element	Symbol	Colour	Bonds to Get Stable
Hydrogen	H	white	1
Oxygen	O	red	2
Nitrogen	N	blue	3
Carbon	C	black	4

## Procedure:

Build the following molecules using the ball-andstick models and predict the formulas for the molecules and draw their structures.

Name of molecule	Atoms in molecule	Predicted formula	Sketch of Molecule
Methane	4 hydrogen 1 carbon		
Ethane	6 hydrogen 2 carbon		
Propane	8 hydrogen 3 carbon		
Methyl alcohol	4 hydrogen 1 carbon 1 oxygen		
Ethyl alcohol	6 hydrogen 2 carbon 1 oxygen		
Propyl alcohol	8 hydrogen 3 carbon 1 oxygen		

## Terminology

---

- homologous series - гомологтық қатар / гомологический ряд;
- consecutive - кезекті / последовательный;
- biofuel - биоотын / биотопливо;
- identical substituent - жеке орынбасушы / идентичный заместитель;
- attached - ұсынылған / прилагаемый;
- corresponding - сәйкес келетін / соответствующий.

## 11.3 ISOMERISM

Are left- and right-hand gloves superimposable?

**You will:**

---

- know what an isomerism is;
- write isomers for alkanes.

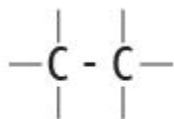
An understanding of how elements are connected in organic compounds can be gained from the structural theory of organic compounds. This theory is a result of the independent studies of Butlerov, Kekule and Couper between 1857-1861. Briefly, the theory explains that:

1. All atoms form a certain number of bonds in organic compounds. The valency concept can explain this. E.g. carbon has a valency of four, (it is tetravalent);

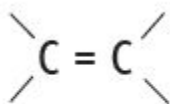
oxygen has a valency of two (divalent):  $-O-$

hydrogen and halogens have a valency of one, and they are monovalent:  $H-$ ,  $X-$

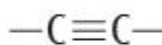
2. A carbon atom can form single, double or triple bonds with other carbon atoms.



single

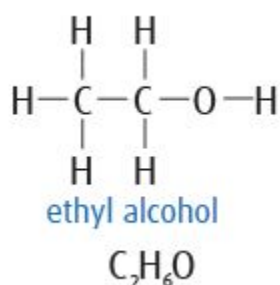
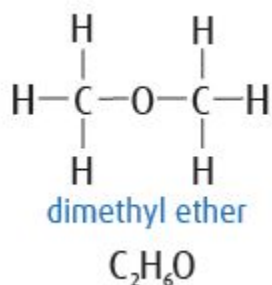


double



triple

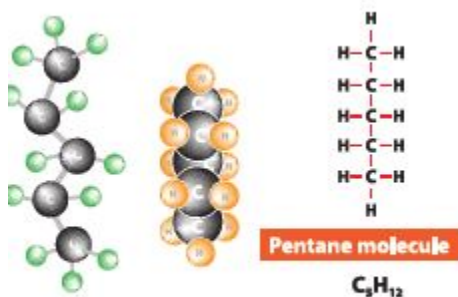
3. Two compounds with the same molecular formula can be different in the connection of their elements. Properties of organic compounds are not only related to the number and type of elements found in them but also with the order of bonding of the elements to each other. These compounds are called as isomers.



Ethyl alcohol in medicine



Diethyl ether solvent



n-pentane structure

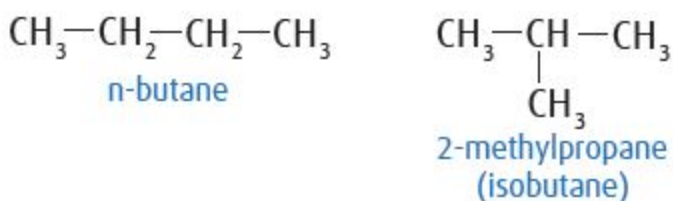


Isopentane or methylbutane

## Isomerism of alkanes



Isomers are different compounds that have the same molecular formula. The atoms are just arranged in a different order. The first three members of the alkanes (methane, ethane, and propane) do not have isomers. However, butane has isomers and they are shown below. The first compound (1) has the longest chain of four carbons and is called n-butane (normal butane) but the second compound (2) has the longest chain of three carbons. But both compounds have the same molecular formula C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>.



The first isomer, n-butane has an unbranched four-carbon chain, but the second isomer isobutane has a methyl group on the second carbon atom. In this case, there are two different possible structures for C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>. These two compounds have the same molecular weight and number of atoms but different chemical and physical properties. It is called structural isomerism. In general, as the number of “C” atoms increases, the number of isomers increases, too.

## Facts

---



Aleksandr Butlerov(1828 - 1886)

Russian chemist who helped to advance the theory of structure in chemistry. In 1861 Butlerov stated his concept of chemical structure: that the chemical nature of a molecule is defined not only by the number or type of atoms but also by their distribution. He predicted and showed the existence of isomers (molecules composed of the same atoms but in a different way), including the two butanes and three pentanes.

## Facts

---

The number of possible isomers increases with increasing number of carbons in the molecule. For example, for  $C_{30}H_{62}$  and  $C_{40}H_{82}$ , the number of possible isomers are 4 111 846 763 and 62 491 178 805 831 respectively.

## Literacy

---

1. What is isomerism? Give the structural formulas of two compounds that are isomers.

2. Hexane,  $C_6H_{14}$ , has five isomers. Write the structural formulas and the IUPAC names of these isomers.
3. Write isomers of the  $C_2H_4O_2$  compound.
4. How many isomers have the compound with the formula  $C_6H_4Br_2$ ?
5. Ethers and alcohols are isomeric. How many alcohol and ether isomers can you find for the molecular formula  $C_3H_8O$ ?

## Terminology

---

- isomerism - изомерлену / изомеризация;
- isomers - изомерлер / изомеры;
- structural theory - құрылыс теориясы / структурная теория;
- valency concept - валенттілік қағидасы / концепция валентности;
- to foresaw - болжай білу / предвидеть;
- existence - бар болу / существование;
- branched - тармақталған / разветвленный;
- superimposable - қиыстырылған / совмещенный.

# 11.4 CHEMICAL CALCULATIONS: DETERMINING MOLECULAR AND EMPIRICAL FORMULAS OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

Carbonic acid  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$  is an inorganic compound. Is there any organic compound with the same empirical formula?

## You will:

---

- determine empirical and molecular formulas of compounds by using mass percentages;
- determine molecular formulas of gases by using relative density.

## Example 1

---

Analysis of a gas gave: C-85.7% and H-14.3%. If the molecular mass of this gas is 42 g/mol, what are the empirical formula and the molecular formula?

## Solution

### Step 1

Determine the mass of each element in a 100 g sample:  
C = 85.7 g; H = 14.3 g

**Step 2**

Find mole numbers of elements:

$$n(\text{C}) = m/M = (85.7 \text{ g}) / (12 \text{ g/mol}) = 7.14 \text{ mol}$$

$$n(\text{H}) = m/M = (14.3 \text{ g}) / (1 \text{ g/mol}) = 14.3 \text{ mol}$$

**Step 3**

Find mole ratio by dividing to the smallest number:

$$n(\text{C}) : n(\text{H}) = 7.14 : 14.3 = (7.14/7.14) : (14.3/7.14) = 1 : 2;$$

The empirical formula:  $\text{C}_1\text{H}_2$ .

**Step 4**

Determine the molecular formula:

$$\text{Factor} = \frac{\text{Molar Mass}}{\text{Empirical Formula Mass}} = \frac{42 \text{ g/mol}}{(12 + 2) \text{ g/mol}} = 3$$

The molecular formula is  $(\text{C}_1\text{H}_2)_3 = \text{C}_3\text{H}_6$  (propene)

## Example 2

---

0.3 grams of an organic compound contains C, H and O atoms. If the masses of C and H are 0.12 g and 0.02 g respectively, what is the empirical formula of this compound?

**Solution****Step 1**

Find the mass of oxygen in the organic compound. We know that

$$m(\text{C}) + m(\text{H}) + m(\text{O}) = 0.3 \text{ g} \quad 0.12 \text{ g} + 0.02 \text{ g} + m(\text{O}) = 0.3 \text{ g}$$

$$m(\text{O}) = 0.16 \text{ g}$$

**Step 2**

Now we find mole numbers of each atom:

for C:  $0.12 \text{ g} / 12 \text{ g/mol} = 0.01 \text{ mol}$

for H:  $0.02 \text{ g} / 1 \text{ g/mol} = 0.02 \text{ mol}$

for O:  $0.16 \text{ g} / 16 \text{ g/mol} = 0.01 \text{ mol}$

### Step 3

The mole ratio of elements in the compound is  $0.01 : 0.02 : 0.01 = 1 : 2 : 1$ .

So the empirical formula is  $\text{C}_1\text{H}_2\text{O}_1$ .

## Example 3

---

The relative density of  $\text{X}_4\text{H}_{10}$  according to helium is 14.5. Determine the atomic mass of element X?

### Solution

#### Step 1

Calculate the molecular mass by using relative density:

$$D_{\text{He}}(\text{alkane}) = 14.5 = \frac{M_r(\text{X})}{M_r(\text{He})} = \frac{M_r(\text{X})}{4 \text{ g/mol}}; \quad M_r(\text{X}) = 4 \cdot 14.5 = 58 \text{ g/mol}$$

#### Step 2

Find atomic mass of unknown element :

$$58 \text{ g/mol} = M_r(\text{X}_4\text{H}_{10}) = x \cdot 4 + 1 \cdot 10 \quad 4x + 10 = 58$$

$$4x = 48 \quad x = 12$$

Chemical formula of compound is  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}$ .

## Literacy

---

1. A compound contains 12% carbon, 16% oxygen and 72% chlorine and weighs 198 g. What is the empirical formula of this compound?
2. An organic compound was found to contain 10% hydrogen and 90% carbon by mass. Find its empirical formula.
3. The empirical formula of an organic compound is  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ . Find its molecular formula if its molar mass is 180 g/mol.
4. An organic compound with the molar mass of 88 g/mol contains 55% C, 36% O and 9% H by mass. Find its molecular formula.
5. An organic compound contains 1.5 g hydrogen and 9 g carbon by mass. Find its molecular formula if its molar mass is 210 g/mol.
6. The relative density of gas  $\text{X}_2$  according to methane  $\text{CH}_4$  is 1.75. Determine the atomic mass of X.
7. Unknown gas X has relative density 1.517 according to air. What will be relative density of gas X according to helium?

## Terminology

---

- empirical formula -эмпирикалық формула / эмпирическая формула;
- relative density - салыстырмалы тығыздық / относительная плотность;
- ratio - қатынас / соотношение;

# Problems: Introduction to Organic Chemistry

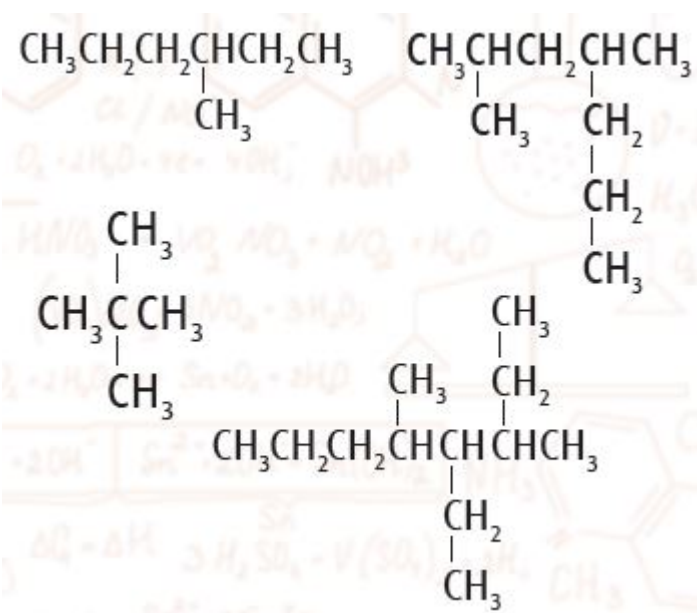
1. Using data in the following table, plot a graph of the number of carbon atoms contained in the straight chain alkane (x-axis) against the boiling point of the alkane (y-axis). Draw a curve to join up the points.

Alkane	Number of carbon atoms	Boiling point, °C
methane	1	-161
ethane	2	-89
propane	3	-42
n-butane	4	-0.5
n-pentane	5	+36
n-hexane	6	+69
n-heptane	7	+98
n-octane	8	?
n-nonane	9	+151
n-decane	10	+174

- Which alkane with the most number of carbon atoms is a gas at room temperature?
- Estimate the boiling point of n-octane.

2. Name the compounds:





3. Write the structural formulas for the following compounds:

- 3-methylpentane
- 4-ethyl-2-methylheptane
- 2,2,5-trimethyloctane
- 2,3,4-trimethylheptane

4. There are two methyls, one ethyl and one propyl group attached to a carbon atom. What is the IUPAC name of this compound?

5. Draw the three-dimensional structure of ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ).

6. Draw the structures of the three isomers of pentane  $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{12}$ . It may help to make models of the isomers. If you do not

have a molecular modelling kit, use straws to represent bonds and plasticine balls of different colours to represent atoms of hydrogen and carbon.

7. The hydrocarbon anthracene has the composition 94.38% C and 5.62% H by mass. What is its empirical formula?

8. Caffeine is a compound with the composition 49.5% C, 5.2% H, 28.8% N and 16.6% O by mass. What is the empirical formula for caffeine?

9. The molecular weight of saccharin is 183 g/mol and the compound is 45.9% carbon, 2.73% hydrogen, 26.23% oxygen, 17.5% sulfur and 7.65% nitrogen by mass. What is the molecular formula of saccharin?

10. One of the most powerful poisons, strychnine, has a weight of 334 g/mol and the composition 75.45% C, 6.59% H, 8.38% N; the remainder is oxygen. Calculate the empirical and molecular formulas of strychnine, arranging the atomic symbols in alphabetical order.



# CHAPTER 12: HYDROCARBONS. FUELS

## 12.1 ALKANES

The Earth has natural resources like oil and natural gas. Do other planets and the Moon have those natural resources?

### You will:

---

- describe chemical properties of alkanes and write their chemical reactions;
- explain the importance of chlorination reactions for production of solvents;
- explain harmful effects of chloroalkanes.

### Alkanes

Alkanes are very common organic compounds. The general formula of the alkanes is  $C_nH_{2n+2}$ , where  $n$  is an integer number. The first four members (methane, ethane, propane, and butane) of them are gases. Alkanes with 5-17 carbons are liquids, and the rest are solids. Alkanes are named by using suffix “-ane”.

Alkanes are relatively unreactive saturated hydrocarbons. They are also known as paraffin which means “inert”. In our

daily lives, we meet alkanes in almost every place, for example, gasoline, candle wax and natural gas.

## Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)

Methane, the first member of the alkanes. It is the main component of natural gas.

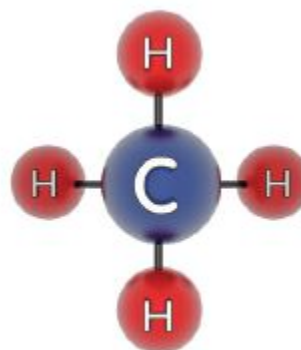
Methane is a colourless and odourless gas. It is highly flammable, and in the proper mixture percentages mixed within the air, it is highly explosive. A 10-15% mixture of methane in air may cause an explosion. Explosions in mines are known as "firedamp explosions".



Paraffin is used in candles



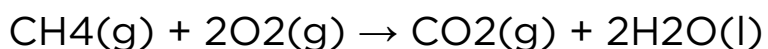
Methane is flammable gas



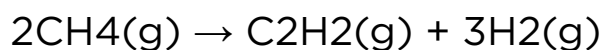
Methane molecule

## Chemical properties

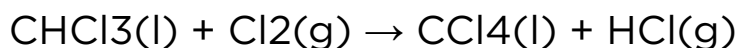
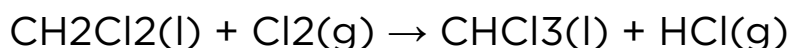
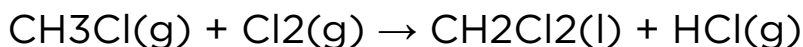
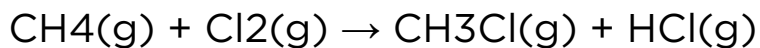
1. Alkanes produce CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O when they are burnt. This reaction is called combustion reaction:



2. They decompose at high temperatures:



3. Alkanes react with chlorine to produce chloroalkanes (at light):



Halogenalkanes are formed by replacing the hydrogen atom of a hydrocarbon by a halogen (F, Cl, Br or I) and have the general formula R-X where X = a halogen. Halogenoalkanes are insoluble in water.

Chloroalkanes ( $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{CCl}_4$ ) were widely used as solvents and refrigerants.  $\text{CCl}_4$  is the most important compound of carbon and halogens.

Trichloromethane (or chloroform,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ) is non-flammable and was used as an anesthetic before it was found to cause liver damage. Tetrachloromethane (or carbon tetrachloride,  $\text{CCl}_4$ ) also has anesthetic properties, but it is even more toxic. Some haloalkanes have negative effects on the environment such as ozone depletion. The most widely known family within this group are the chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs). CFCs have damaging effects on the ozone layer.



Aerosol sprays contain CFCs

## Science in context

---

Природный газ является полезным топливом.



Natural gas tank

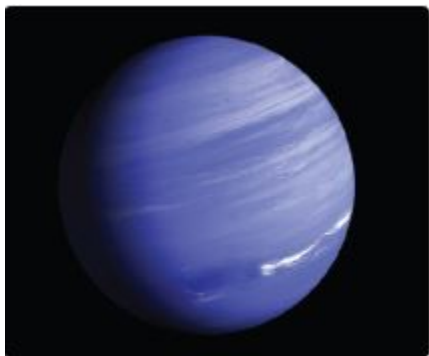


Natural gas burns in the kitchen

## Facts

---

Голубой цвет Нептуна в значительной степени является результатом поглощения красного света метаном, находящегося в его атмосфере.



## Facts

---

Метан также известен как болотный газ, образованный разложением растений в отсутствие кислорода.



Lush green marshes

## Science in context

---

Метан также используется в качестве сырья на нефтехимических заводах для создания множества различных соединений, таких как пластмасса.

## Demonstration

---

### №13. Fuels

Use coal, oil, natural gas samples in your laboratory. Classify the fuels.

## Literacy

---

1. What is the general formula of alkanes?
2. What is ozone layer?



3. Write the molecular and structural formula of the alkane that containing 4 carbon atoms.

4. 0.25 mole of an alkane weighs 35.5 g. Find its molecular formula.

5. Complete the equations and name the products:

- $\text{CH}_4(\text{g}) + \text{Br}_2(\text{l})$
- Propane + oxygen

6. When 4.8 g of an alkane is burned completely, 13.2 g of carbon dioxide and 10.8 g of water are produced. What is the molecular formula of the alkane?

## Terminology

---

- alkanes - алкандар / алканы;
- saturated - қаныққан / насыщенный;
- paraffi ns - парафиндер / парафины;
- firedamp explosion - жарылғыштың жарылуы / взрыв взрывчатого вещества;
- refrigerants - салқындатқыштар / хладагенты;
- feedstock - бастапқы материал / исходный материал;
- marsh gas - батпақ газы / болотный газ.

## 12.2 ALKENES

**Why do plastic bags pose a threat to marine life?**

**How to determine unsaturated hydrocarbons?**

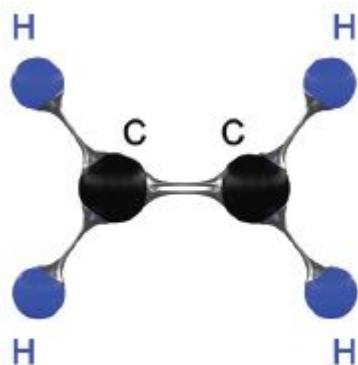
**You will:**

---

- understand why organic compounds can be unsaturated;
- study chemical reactions of alkenes;
- explain structures of polymers and mechanism of the polymerization reaction;
- explain and study how plastics affect the environment.

Alkenes are unsaturated hydrocarbons whose structure contains a double bond. A double bond is formed because the carbon atoms don't bond to enough hydrogen atoms to complete their octet. For this reason, they are described as unsaturated.

The general formula is  $C_nH_{2n}$  and the first member of this homologous series is  $C_2H_4$ . The systematic IUPAC name of this compound is ethene, though it is commonly known as is ethylene.



Ethylene molecule



Olefins plant

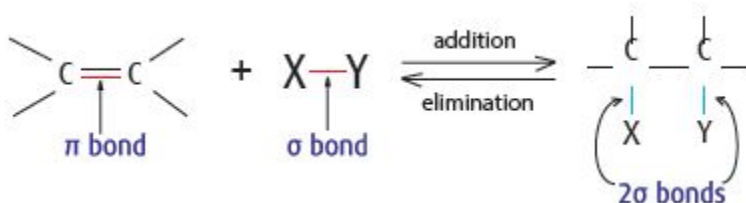
### *The first four members of alkenes*

Name	Molecular Formula	Structural Formula
Ethene (Ethylene)	$C_2H_4$	$CH_2=CH_2$
Propene (Propylene)	$C_3H_6$	$CH_2=CH-CH_3$
1-Butene	$C_4H_8$	$CH_2=CH-CH_2-CH_3$
1-Pentene	$C_5H_{10}$	$CH_2=CH(CH_2)_2CH_3$

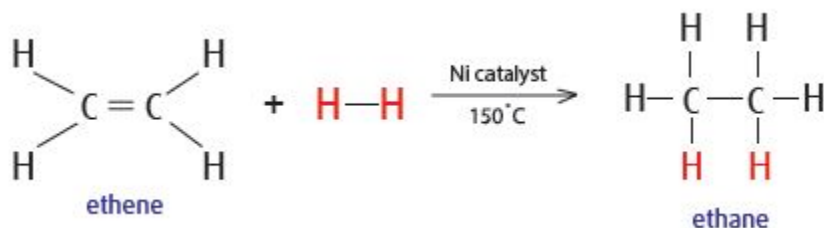
## Chemical properties

### Addition reactions

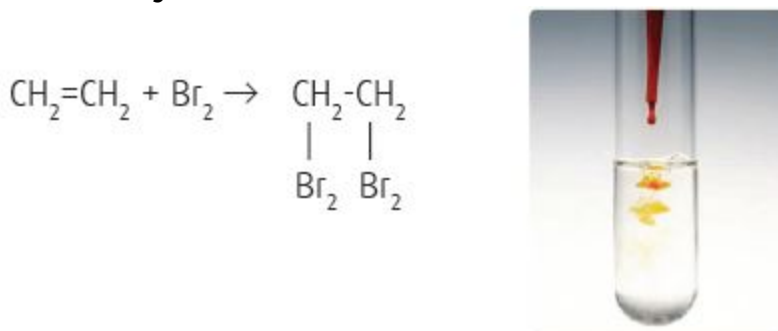
Addition reactions are characteristic of unsaturated compounds. In addition reactions, an unsaturated bond ( $-C=C-$ ) is completely or partially saturated by addition of a molecule across the multiple bonds.



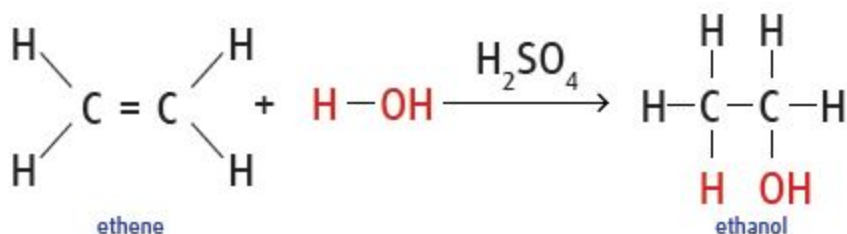
1. Ni, Pt or Pd metals are used as catalysts in addition reactions of hydrogen to alkenes. Addition of H<sub>2</sub> to alkenes, which are unsaturated hydrocarbons, produces alkanes.



2. Addition of Br<sub>2</sub> to alkenes is a useful reaction which shows us if a hydrocarbon is saturated or unsaturated.



3. Hydration is the addition of water to an alkene:



## Oxidation of ethylene

Alkenes undergo oxidation reactions in which the carbons in the double bond are oxidized. This reaction can be used to confirm whether or not a compound is an alkene. When an alkene is treated with cold, alkaline KMnO<sub>4</sub> solution, the violet colour of KMnO<sub>4</sub> solution disappears and turns brown.



## Science in context

---

Алкены используют для искусственного созревания плодов.



## Facts

---

Алкены также известны как олефины, потому что они реагируют с хлором с образованием масляной жидкости.

## Literacy

---

1. Write general formulas of alkenes.
2. 3 mole of an alkene weighs 84 g. Find its molecular formula.
3. Write the equations for the reactions between propene with hydrogen and bromine.
4. Find the molecular formula of the alkene that contains 85.7% carbon by mass.

5. What is polymer widely used in packaging?

## Science in context

---

80% продуктов органической химии связаны с полимерной химией. Одним из простейших полимеров является полиэтилен, который изготовлен из множества молекул этилена. Мешки для мусора, обертки для сэндвичей, тефлон, автомобильные шины, лаки и краски - все это примеры полимеров, которые мы используем в нашей повседневной жизни.



## Activity

---

Work in groups. You will need to make a research about polyethylene. Summarize your ideas in the presentation. Talk about utilization methods for polyethylene.

## Demonstration

---

№14. Chemical properties of ethylene.

## Materials:

ethyl alcohol,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , dry sand, potassium permanganate solution, test tubes, burner.

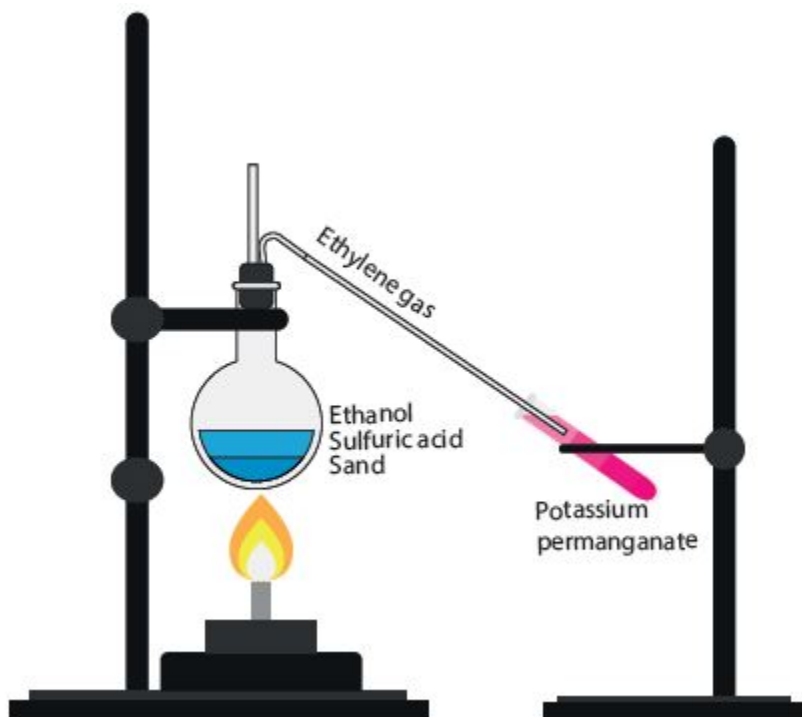
## Procedure:

1. Take a test tube and fill it with standard sand up to about 3 cm height.
2. Pour ethanol on the sand so that it is completely wet in ethanol.
3. Place 3 spatulas of aluminium oxide in the middle of the test tube.
4. Ignite the burner and heat the front of the test tube then heat the aluminium oxide to a red-glow.
5. After about 30-second slip the tip of the delivery tube to the mouth of the inverted test tube in the water in the crystallizing dish.
6. When the inverted test tube is full of evolved gas. Slip the tip of the delivery tube to the mouth of the second inverted test tube.
7. Close the test tubes with rubber stopper under water, then place them in the test tube rack.
8. Remove the tip of the delivery tube from the water and extinguish the burner.
9. Take one of the test tubes containing collected gas and put a few drops of potassium permanganate solution in the test tube.



10. Shake the test tube vigorously

11. Ignite the burner. Hold the second test tube containing collected gas upside down so that the mouth of the test tube at the flame of the burner, then remove the stopper.



## Terminology

---

- alkenes - алкендер / алкены;
- unsaturated - қанықпаған / ненасыщенный;
- oxidation - тотығу / окисление;
- disappears - жоғалады / исчезает;
- monomer - мономер / мономер;
- polymerization - полимерлену / полимеризация;
- olefins - олефиндер / олефины;
- to pose a threat - қауіп төндіру / представлять угрозу.

## 12.3 ALKYNES

Why are cylinders with different gases painted in different colours? For example, cylinders with acetylene are painted in maroon colour.



### You will:

---

- study chemical properties of alkynes;
- study properties and preparation method of acetylene.

Unsaturated hydrocarbons that contain carbon-carbon triple bond " $\text{-C}\equiv\text{C-}$ " are called alkynes. The general formula of alkynes is  $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}$  where  $n$  is an integer number starting from 2. At room temperature, the first three members of the series (ethyne, propyne, and butyne) are gases, the others are liquids.

### Acetylene

Acetylene (ethyne) is the first member of the alkyne series and one of the major chemicals used in industry. Pure acetylene is a colourless gas that has a slight odour. It is

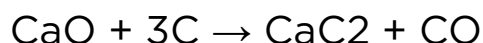
soluble in water and highly soluble in acetone. In industry, it is mixed with PH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>S which cause it to smell very bad. It boils at -83°C and can be liquefied at 1°C. When it is liquefied, it becomes extremely explosive, so it is dissolved in acetone.



Acetylene and gas steel storage tanks for welding

## Preparation of Acetylene

The preparation of acetylene from calcium carbide is the most important preparation method. When quicklime and coke react with each other at high temperature, calcium carbide is formed. The reaction of calcium carbide with water produces acetylene:





Preparation of acetylene from calcium carbide



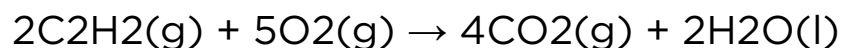
Liquefied acetylene is highly explosive

## Chemical properties

Alkynes are unsaturated compounds like alkenes and therefore their chemical properties are similar to those of alkenes.

### 1. Combustion reaction

Alkynes produce  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  when they are burnt in oxygen. Acetylene gas explodes at about 15 atm pressure. Because of this, it is stored under low pressure (less than 10 atm). Acetylene burns with a bright flame:



Explosion of acetylene gas



## Demonstration

---

### №15. Fuel types

Use fuel samples in your laboratory. Classify the fuel types

## Facts

---

Молекулы ацетилена обнаружены в атмосфере Юпитера.



## Science in context

---

Ацетилен используется для сварки вместе с  $O_2$ . Так при  $3300^{\circ}C$  два металла могут быть приварены друг к другу.



## Literacy

---

1. Why is acetylene used for welding of metals?
2. Write reactions of acetylene with chlorine gas.
3. When 0.2 moles of an alkyne is burnt, 8.96 L of CO<sub>2</sub> gas is produced at STP. What is the molecular formula of this alkyne?
4. A 30 L of a mixture of C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub> is saturated with 50 L of H<sub>2</sub>. What is the mole percentage of acetylene in the mixture?
5. When 5 grams of impure CaC<sub>2</sub> is added to water, 1.12 L of acetylene is produced at STP. What is the percentage purity of the CaC<sub>2</sub> sample?

## Terminology

---

- alkynes - алкиндер / алкины;
- acetylene - ацетилен / ацетилен;
- ripening - пісу / созревание;
- maroon - қою қызыл / темно-бордовый;
- welding - дәнекерлеу / сварка.

# 12.4 AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS

What does asphalt smell like? What compounds cause “new car smell”?

## You will:

---

- describe properties and uses of benzene;
- know preparation method of benzene.

Benzene and compounds having similar chemical properties to benzene are called aromatic compounds. The name “aromatic” is used because of the characteristic and pleasant odours of these compounds. Aromatic hydrocarbons are also known as arenes.

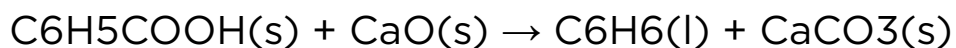
Although aromatic hydrocarbons are unsaturated, they have very different chemical properties to alkenes and alkynes. For example, benzene doesn't undergo an addition reaction with bromine despite having a double bond.

## The structure of benzene

Benzene is the oldest known organic compound, firstly discovered by Michael Faraday in 1825. Later, Eilhardt Mitscherlich heated benzoic acid with limestone and

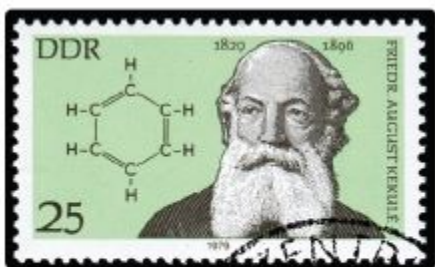
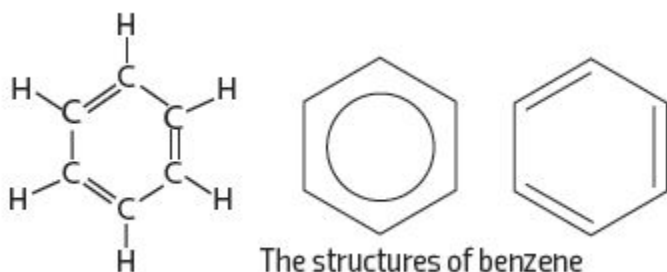


synthesized benzene. He also found that benzene had the molecular formula  $C_6H_6$ :



The structure of benzene was proposed by the German chemist August Kekulé only in 1865. According to the structure, Kekulé proposed, the benzene molecule had a regular hexagonal shape. The six carbon atoms are located at the corners and each bonded to two neighbors with one single and one double bond. The single and double bonds swap with each other around the ring. One hydrogen atom is bonded to each carbon atom.

However, Kekulé's description is not enough to understand the structure of benzene. If the structure proposed by Kekulé was exact, the bond lengths of the  $C = C$  and  $C - C$  bonds would be different. But researchers show that the benzene ring is a hexagon with equal internal angles of  $120^\circ$ . Accordingly, there has to be another explanation of the benzene ring.



Friedrich August Kekule  
(1829-1896),  
German organic chemist





Naphthalene structure

Anthracene (C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>10</sub>) is formed by fusing three benzene rings together. It is a colourless, crystalline compound used in the production of paints.

## Facts

---

Исследования показали, что бензол является канцерогеном (вызывающим рак). Его длительное воздействие может влиять на работу костного мозга и крови. Кратковременное воздействие высоких уровней бензола может вызвать сонливость, головокружение, потерю сознания и смерть.

## Keep in mind

---

Бензол - бесцветная, легко воспламеняющаяся жидкость со сладким запахом. Он быстро испаряется на воздухе. Бензол образуется из природных процессов, таких как извержение вулканов и лесные пожары, но большая часть выработки бензола является результатом человеческой деятельности. Бензол также является

природной частью неочищенной нефти, бензина и сигаретного дыма.

## Facts

---

Все солнцезащитные крема имеют в составе бензольные кольца. Солнцезащитный крем поглощает ультрафиолет и, таким образом, на время защищает кожу от его вредных эффектов. Два солнцезащитных крема, которые применяются с этой целью, представляют собой пара-аминобензойную кислоту.



## Science in context

---

Бензол используется в производстве пластмасс, моющих средств, пестицидов и других химических веществ.



Polystyrene plastics



Farmer spraying pesticide

## Literacy

---

1. How many double bonds in benzene molecule?
2. What is benzene? Who discovered its stable structure?
3. Where is used benzene derivatives?
4. What volume of oxygen is needed to burn 56 liters of benzene at STP?
5. Find the mass of benzene that is obtained from the acetylene that takes up a volume of 13.44 L at STP. The yield of the reaction is 80%.

## Terminology

---

- aromatic hydrocarbons - ароматты көмірсутектер / ароматические углеводороды;
- benzene - бензол / бензол;
- arenes - арендер / арены;
- sunscreen - күннен қорғайтын крем / солнцезащитный крем.

# 12.5 HYDROCARBON FUELS. OIL INDUSTRY

Which research octane number (RON) is the best for gasoline: 92, 95, 98 or 102?

## You will:

---

- know that carbon-containing compounds used as fuels;
- investigate the alternative types of fuels;
- name the depositions of coal, oil and natural gas in Kazakhstan;
- name the crude oil fraction products and their uses.

At all stages of the historical development humanity has used energy. Ancient people used wood fuel as a source of energy for cooking and heating housing. Until the middle of XIX century, 90% of energy was obtained from wood. With the development of society and technological progress fuel wood is replaced by fossil fuels as a coal, oil, and gas.

An industry which is engaged in the production of gas, oil, and coal is named as fossil fuel industry. Fuel industry is one of the main sectors of power engineering. High level of economic development shows that the more energy is produced in the country. The national economy of Kazakhstan is provided mainly by its own source of energy. Coal widely used as a cheap source of energy. The energy released during combustion of hydrocarbons, used in the form of heat, or converted to other forms of energy

(electrical, mechanical). But natural sources of hydrocarbons should not be considered as an inexhaustible wealth. According to preliminary calculations, if their production and consumption will continue intensively, the natural gas reserves will suffice for about 50, and oil reserves at 40-50 years. It's important to economize on the use of natural sources of fuel and attract alternative energy: the energy of atoms, water, wind, solar, etc.



Wind turbines



Nuclear power station

## Fuel industry and environment

With the development of the fuel industry problems appeared related to production and use of natural resources. One problem is growing demand for fuel. At the same time harmful gases and solid residues (ash and soot), which are formed during the combustion of the fuel consumed by motor vehicles, heating power stations, and waste of various industries are emitted into the atmosphere. Sulfur and nitrogen-containing compounds that make up these emissions are converted into the corresponding oxides and also pollute the environment.

## Natural resources of hydrocarbons

The primary source of hydrocarbons here on Earth is through fossil fuels - coal, oil, and natural gas. These are extracted from the ground in quantities of millions of tons per day and are the primary energy source for today's civilization. 85% of

all electricity worldwide is generated by the burning of hydrocarbons, and hydrocarbon fuel is used to propel practically every mobile machine: cars, trucks, trains, planes, and ships.

## Natural Gas

Kazakhstan is important to world energy markets because it has significant oil and natural gas reserves. Most of Kazakhstan natural gas reserves are located in the west of Kazakhstan, with roughly 25 percent of proven reserves situated in Karachaganak field. There are other fields like Zhanazhol, Kyzylsokoe, Zhetibay, Kalamkas etc.

In fact, natural gas is really a mixture of gases that formed from the fossil remains of ancient plants and animals buried deep in the earth. The main ingredient in natural gas is methane.



Karachaganak

## Oil industry

Kazakhstan has the largest oil (petroleum) and gas reserves in the Caspian Sea basin and is producing 1.5 million barrels of oil a day today. Kazakhstan contains significant quantities of gas and oil in particular. Kazakhstan sits near the northeast portion of the Caspian Sea and claims most of the Sea's biggest known oil fields. Oil has been produced in Atyrau, Mangystau, Aktobe and Kyzylorda regions.

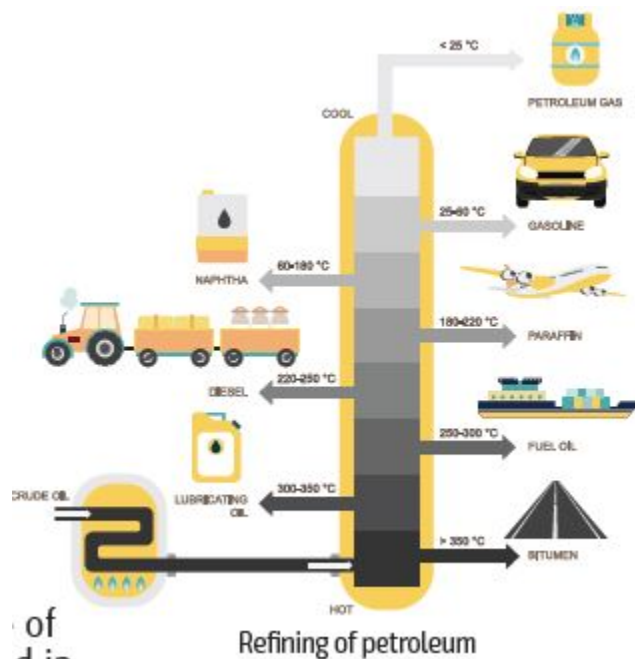


Crude oil is a mixture of alkanes and aromatic hydrocarbons which have carbon atom numbers ranging from 1 to 40. In different regions of the world, the composition of oil is different.



## Refining

Crude oil in its natural form can only be used as a fuel, and not in any other areas. Because it consists of many different substances with different densities, petroleum can be separated into its components by fractional distillation.



## Coal

Coal is the natural source of hydrocarbons which formed in the earth's crust as a result of decomposition of plant residues.

In our country, there are Ekibastuz, Karagandy, Turgay, Nizhneiliysky coal basins and many smaller deposits. At present in Kazakhstan coal is used as the primary source of fuel. There are two reasons for it: first, our country has large reserves of coal and the second, it is possible to obtain low-cost open-pit.



Coal loading

## Facts

---

По подтвержденным запасам нефти Казахстан находится на 9-ом месте в мире (2011 г.)

По подтвержденным запасам угля Казахстан находится на 8-ом месте в мире.

## Demonstration

### №16. Oil and oil products

Use petroleum products samples in your laboratory. Classify the petroleum products

## Literacy

---

1. Where in Kazakhstan do produce oil?
2. What is oil?
3. What are products from oil refining process?
4. What are the advantages of natural gas?
5. Where is coal found in Kazakhstan? Which fossil fuel is more important? Oil, natural gas or coal?

## Terminology

---

- inexhaustible - таусылмайтын / неисчерпаемый;
- gasoline - бензин / бензин;
- Research Octane Number (RON) - зерттеу әдісімен октан санының өлшенуі (А) / Автомобильное измерение октанового числа по Исследовательскому методу (АИ);
- residues - қалдықтар / остатки;
- corresponding - сәйкес келетін / соответствующий;
- proven reserves - зерттелген қорлар / разведанные запасы;
- refining - өңдеу / переработка
- coal basins - көмір кен орындары / угольные бассейны.

# Problems: Hydrocarbons. Fuels

## Alkanes

1. Calculate the molar mass of the alkane that has 10 hydrogen atoms.
2. How many single bonds are there in propane and pentane molecules?
3. 0.34 mol of an alkane weighs 19.72 g. Find its molecular formula.
4. An alkane contains 83.33% carbon by mass. Find the molecular formula of this compound.
5. When 35.2 g of an unknown alkane is burned in an excess amount of oxygen 53.76 L of carbon dioxide is formed. What is the molecular formula of alkane?

## Alkenes

1. Which following compound reacts with bromine solution? ethane, ethylene, methane.
2. 8.4 g of an alkene occupies 4.48 L at STP conditions. What is the formula of alkane?
3. What amount of hydrogen in liters should be used to saturate 19.6 g of ethylene at STP?

4. 20 g mixture of methane and butene can react with 6.72 L of hydrogen gas at STP. What is the mass of methane in the mixture?

5. What's the difference between polyethylene PE and polypropylene PP used in furniture?

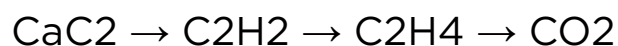
## Alkynes

1. Write equations for the following reactions:

- acetylene +  $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})(\text{excess}) \rightarrow$
- 2-butyne +  $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) (\text{excess}) \rightarrow$
- 2-butyne +  $\text{HCl}(\text{g}) (\text{excess}) \rightarrow$

2. Draw the structural formulas of  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_6$ .

3. How would you carry out the following transformations?



4. 10% of the molecular weight of an alkyne is hydrogen. What is the molecular formula of the alkyne?

5. A 2.7 g sample of alkyne can be saturated with 2.24 L of hydrogen at STP. What is the molecular formula and name of the alkyne?

## Aromatic hydrocarbons

1. Write the combustion reactions for the following compounds:

- Benzene

- Toluene
- Naphthalene
- Anthracene

2. Draw the structural formulae and give the names of all the possible isomers of the aromatic  $C_8H_{10}$  compounds.

3. Find the volume of hydrogen (at STP) necessary to saturate 226.2 grams of benzene.

4. Find the mass of benzene that is obtained from the acetylene that takes up a volume of 17.248 L at STP.

5. Which compounds are aromatic?

## Hydrocarbon fuels. Oil and gas

1. Ray's bus is, like most buses, powered by a petrol engine. These buses contribute to environmental pollution. Some cities have trolleybuses: they are powered by an electric engine. The voltage needed for such an electric engine is provided by overhead lines (like electric trains). The electricity is supplied by a power station using fossil fuels. Supporters for the use of trolley buses in a city say that these buses don't contribute to environmental pollution. Are these supporters right? Explain your answer (PISA question)

2. What are fossil fuels? What kinds of fossil fuels are used in Kazakhstan today?

3. When 0.5 g of benzene ( $C_6H_6$ ) is burnt in a bomb calorimeter, the temperature of the calorimeter rises from

25°C to 55°C. If the molar heat of combustion of benzene is 263.6 J/g, find the heat capacity of the calorimeter?

4. When 26.27 kg of diesel is burnt in a bomb calorimeter, the temperature of the calorimeter rises from 30°C to 550°C. If the heat of combustion of diesel is 42.7 MJ/kg, find the heat capacity of the calorimeter?

# CHAPTER 13: OXYGEN AND NITROGEN CONTAINING ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

## 13.1 ALCOHOLS

Why do we use ethyl alcohol as a disinfectant before injections? Why are not other chemicals?

**You will:**

---

- know classification and properties of alcohols;
- know preparation methods of methyl and ethyl alcohols;
- understand influences of methanol, ethanol on the human body;
- know physical properties and uses of glycol and glycerine.

Alcohols are compounds whose molecules have a hydroxyl group (-OH) bonded to a saturated carbon atom. Alcohols can be described as alkyl derivatives of water where one hydrogen in the water molecule has been replaced by an alkyl (R-) group.



The carbon atom having the -OH group can be bonded to another carbon atom by a single bond. The carbon chain of



the alcohol can be saturated or unsaturated. In this lesson, we will learn only saturated alcohols. The general molecular formula of saturated alcohols is  $C_nH_{2n+1}OH$  or  $C_nH_{2n+2}O$ . Alcohols can be classified as monohydric and polyhydric according to the number of  $-OH$  groups in the structure.

## Methyl Alcohol (Methanol)

Methyl alcohol is colourless, flammable and has a characteristic odour. Its taste is similar to ethanol but it is very toxic. Ingestion of even small quantities of methyl alcohol can cause blindness, large quantities cause death.

As methyl alcohol has a low freezing point ( $-97^\circ\text{C}$ ), it has been used as antifreeze in radiators. Methanol can be converted into formaldehyde which is the initial material for industrial products such as plastics, paints, and solvents.



Methyl alcohol is very toxic substance



In some countries, methyl alcohol is used as fuel

## Ethyl Alcohol (Ethanol)

### Physical Properties

Pure ethyl alcohol is colourless toxic liquid and has a characteristic smell. It is miscible with water in all proportions.

Ethanol is an important organic solvent. It is used in the preparation of tincture of iodine, brilliant green, paints, perfumes and cosmetics. Ethyl alcohol is the starting substance for most organic compounds.

A solution of 70–85% of ethyl alcohol is commonly used as a disinfectant. It kills organisms by denaturing their proteins and dissolving their liquids. It is effective against most bacteria, fungi and many viruses.

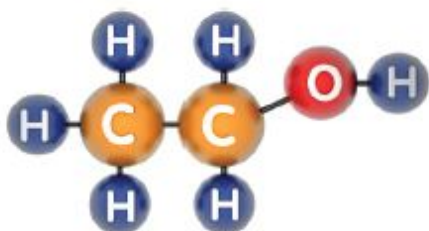
Ethanol taken into the body via alcoholic drinks causes harmful effects.



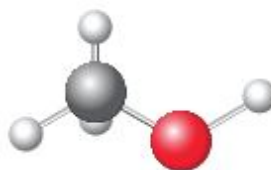
Ethanol in medicine



Purell hand sanitizer (ethanol)



Ethanol structure



Methanol structure

## Preparation of ethyl alcohol

### 1. *By Fermentation*





Burning of methanol and ethanol  
(Borax test)

## 2. Dehydration

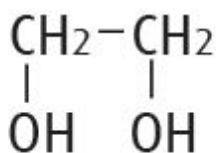
When monohydric alcohol is heated in the presence of an acid catalyst at high temperature, water and alkene are produced.

### Ethylene glycol

Ethylene glycol  $C_2H_4(OH)_2$ , is a colourless, odourless, syrupy liquid. It is completely miscible with water. Since it has a low freezing point it is used as antifreeze in automobiles. A high boiling point ( $197^\circ C$ ) and heat of vaporization also make it useful for this purpose. It is also used in hydraulic brake fluid in cars and as a paint, oil, ink and resin solvent.



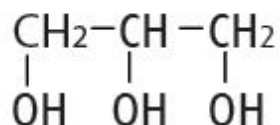
Pouring antifreeze to the 0°C



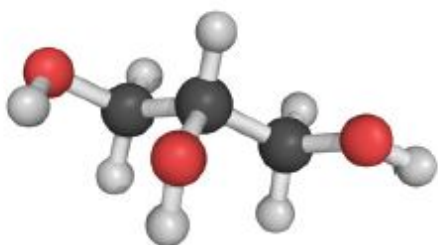
Ethylene glycol structure

### Glycerine (propane triol)

Glycerine  $C_3H_5(OH)_3$  is the simplest trihydric alcohol, also known as glycerol. The IUPAC name of glycerine is 1, 2, 3-propanetriol. Glycerine is used as a moisturizing substance in tobacco, shaving and toilet soaps, cosmetics and lotions, and in the manufacture of plastics, cellophane, water colours, printing-press ink, ointment, antifreeze and dynamite.



Propane triol structure



Glycerine molecular structure



Glycerine as medical



Toilet soaps



Yellow thin polythene plastic bag

## Keep in mind

---

Nowadays hundreds of alcohols are known. However, when the word alcohol is used, many people connect it only with

ethyl alcohol.

## Activity

---

Look at the picture below and tell where ethyl alcohol is used.



## Activity

---

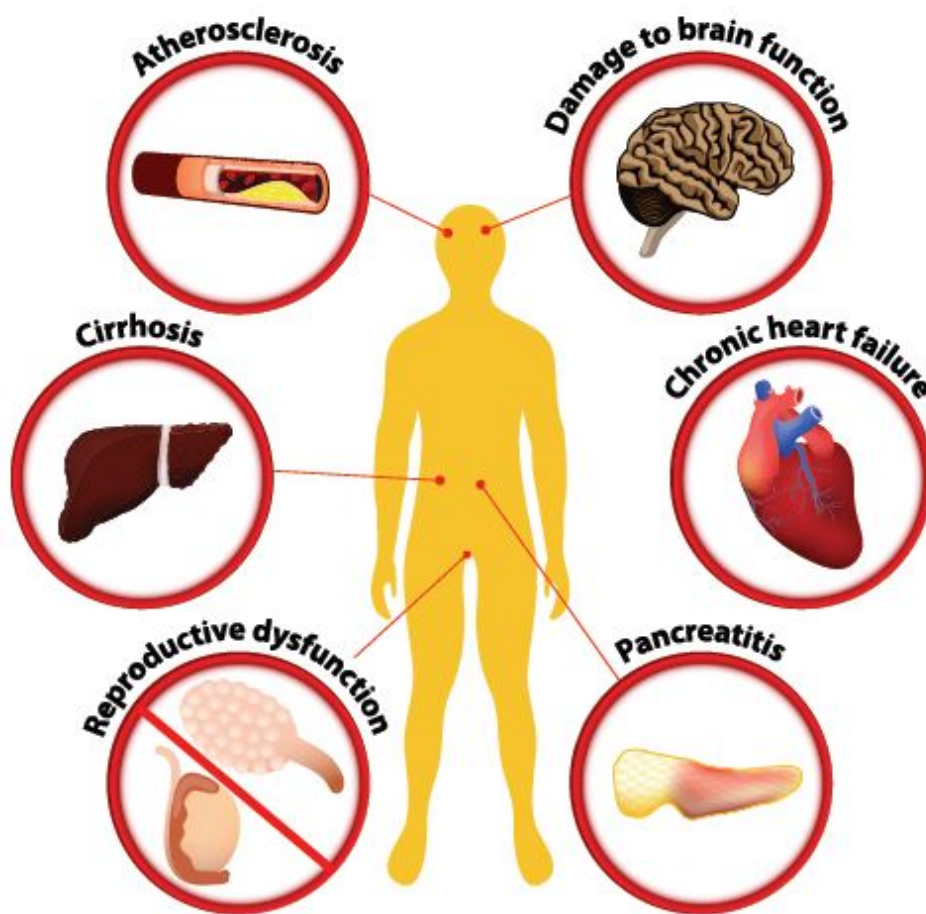
Name the following alcohols according to the IUPAC rules:

- $\text{CH}_3\text{-OH}$
- $\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}$
- $\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}$ .

## Activity

---

Работайте в группах и сделайте небольшую презентацию, основываясь на рисунок ниже:



Harmful effects of alcohol on the human body

## Literacy

---

1. Which chemical elements are present in alcohol?

2. What are some physical and chemical properties of methyl alcohol?
3. What are some harmful effects of alcohol?
4. How many liters of CO<sub>2</sub> gas is produced by the combustion of 0.5 moles of ethyl alcohol with sufficient amount of oxygen gas?
5. When 4 kg sample of glucose is fermented, 1.84 kg of ethanol is obtained. What was the mass of pure glucose in the sample?
6. Write dehydration reaction for ethyl alcohol.

## Terminology

---

- alcohols - спирттер / спирты;
- injection - ине салу / инъекция;
- ingestion - жұту / проглатывание;
- blindness - соқырлық / слепота;
- antifreeze - антифриз;
- miscible - араласатын / смешивающийся;
- tincture - дайындалған тұнба / настойка;
- perfumes - әтірлер / духи;
- fermentation - ашу / ферментация.



## 13.2 CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

Why vinegar is healthy for washing fruits and vegetables?

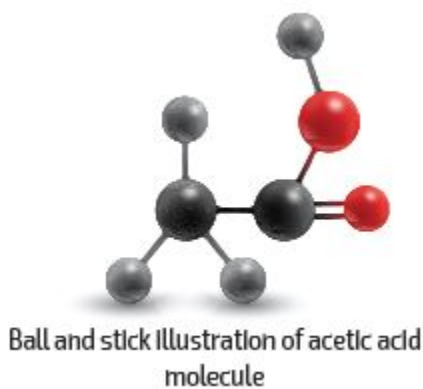
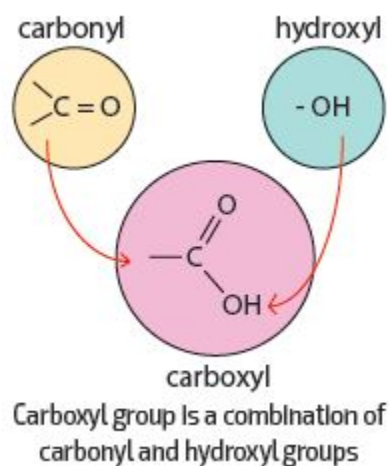
### You will:

---

- know the composition of carboxylic acids;
- know chemical properties of acetic acid and its uses.

### Composition of carboxylic acids

The group that is formed by the combination of a carbonyl and hydroxyl - OH group is called the carboxyl group -COOH. Compounds that contain the carboxyl group are called carboxylic acids. Most organic acids found in fruits and vegetables are carboxylic acids. Carboxylic acids can be represented by R-COOH. The R- group can be aliphatic or aromatic.



## Acetic acid and its properties

Acetic acid  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  is an important carboxylic acid. It has the characteristic sharp odour and taste of vinegar. Vinegar is 4-8% aqueous solution of acetic acid. Actually, the name acetic acid comes from “acetum” meaning vinegar in Latin. Another name for  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  is an ethanoic acid. Pure acetic acid is a colourless, crystalline compound that melts at  $16.7^\circ\text{C}$  and it boils at  $118^\circ\text{C}$ . Acetic acid shows all the general properties of carboxylic acids. It reacts with metals to produce hydrogen gas and acetate salts.  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  also can be neutralized by the reaction of it with bases and basic salts.

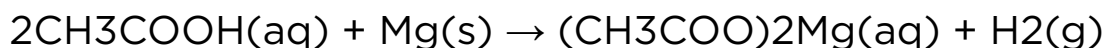


Apple vinegar and fresh apple

## Chemical properties of acetic acid

### 1. Reaction with active metals

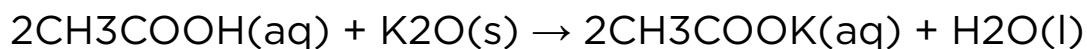
The reaction of acetic acid with active metals produces hydrogen gas and salt.



The salts of acetic acid are called *acetates* ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ ).

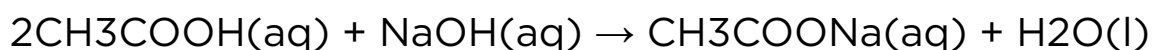
## 2. Reaction with basic oxides

As an inorganic acid acetic acid reacts with basic oxides to form salt (potassium acetate) and water:



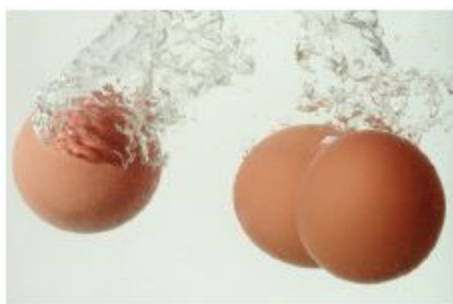
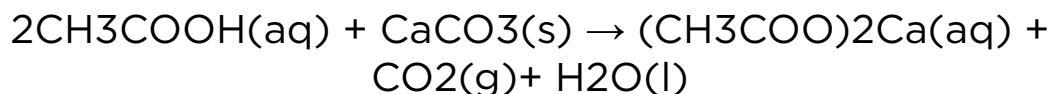
## 3. Reaction with bases

It reacts with bases to produce salt (sodium acetate) and water:

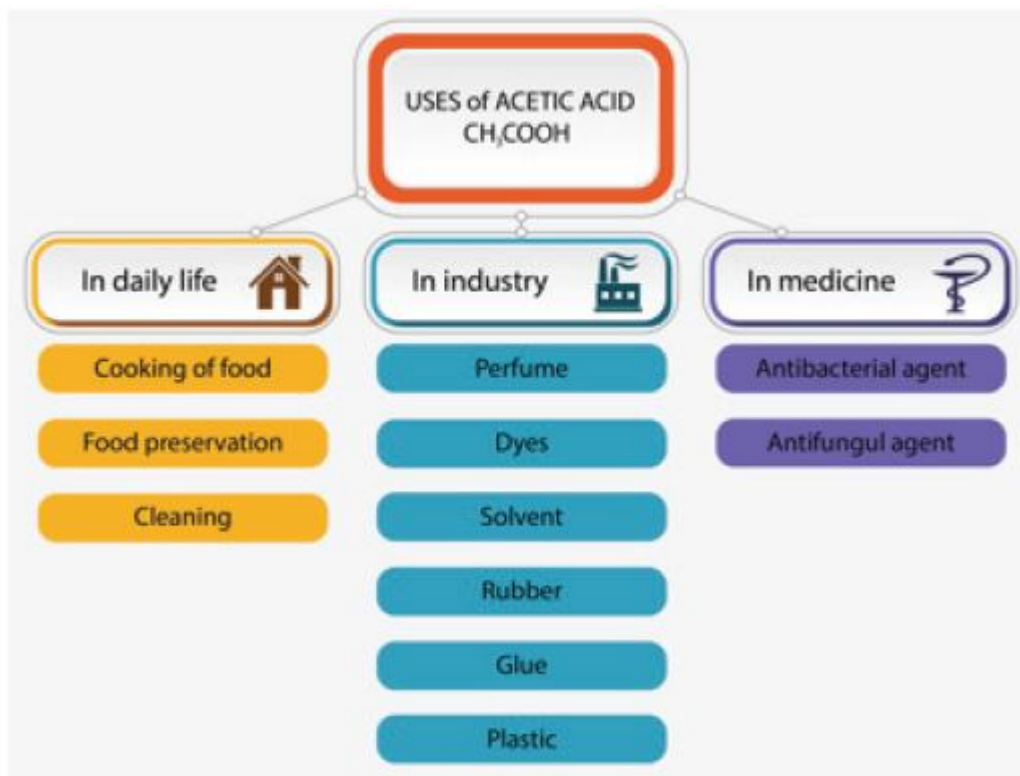


## 4. Reaction with carbonates

Ethanoic acid reacts with carbonates to produce salt, carbon dioxide, and water:



Acetic acid reacts with egg shell ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ) to produce  $\text{CO}_2$



## Laboratory work

---

### №16. Properties of acetic acid

#### Materials:

1 M acetic acid solution, 1 M sodium carbonate solution, 1 M sodium hydroxide solution, Mg ribbons, beakers, test tube, pipettes.

#### Procedure:

1. Pour 30 ml of acetic solution into the beaker.
2. Add a few drops of methyl orange (or litmus) indicator to a solution of  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ .

3. Using a pipette add drop by drop solution of sodium carbonate to acetic acid solution. Observe changes.
4. Repeat the experiment by adding of sodium hydroxide solution.
5. Pour 2-4 ml of acetic acid solution into the beaker.
6. Add a small piece of magnesium ribbon to the solution of acetic acid. Observe changes. Try to confirm the identity of the gas given off.

*Safety: Wear eye protection.*

### **Observation & questions:**

1. Write chemical equations for the reactions conducted in a lab work.
  - a) .....
  - b).....
  - c) .....
2. Explain colour changes, gas formations, metal dissolution.

### **Facts**

---

Из-за своего резкого запаха, уксусная кислота может быть использована вместо аммиака для предотвращения обмороков или для приведения человека в сознание.

## Literacy

---

1. Look at the picture of ball and stick illustration of acetic acid above. Explain and show atoms of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen.
2. Find mass percentages of all elements in butyric acid  $C_3H_7COOH$ .
3. How many milliliters of water and 70% solution of acetic acid are needed to get 1400 ml of 4% vinegar? Assume that the density of all solutions is equal to 1 g/ml.
4. What is the mass of calcium acetate produced from reaction of 8 g Ca with excess amount of acetic acid?

## Terminology

---

- acetic acid - сірке қышқылы / уксусная кислота;
- vinegar - сірке суы / уксус;
- preservation - консервілеу / консервирование;
- antifungal - зеңге қарсы / противогрибковый;
- to prevent - алдын алу / предотвратить;
- fainting - талу / обморок;
- consciousness - ес / сознание;
- pipette - тамшуыр / пипетка.

## 13.3 ESTERS AND FATS

As you know bears hibernate during the winter. How bears can survive whole winter without food?

### You will:

---

- explain features of esters and fats;
- learn functions of fats.

### Esters

Esters are derivatives of carboxylic acids formed by replacing the hydroxyl (the -OH) group by an alkoxy (the -OR) group. They can be defined as alkyl salts of carboxylic acids and are represented by the general formula RCOOR'.

Esters are among the most widespread of all naturally occurring compounds. Many simple esters are pleasant-smelling liquids

that are responsible for the fragrant odours of fruits and flowers. They are obtained from natural sources such as plants, flowers, and fruits and are what give them their pleasant smells. So, for example, the smells of mint and thyme are due to esters in their structures.

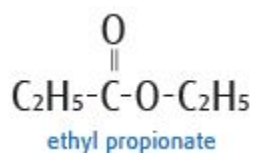
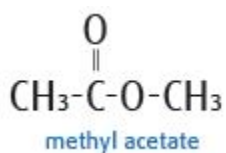
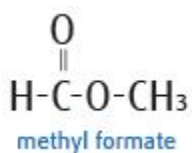
Natural fruit aromas are mixtures of certain organic compounds and esters. Synthetic aromas prepared in laboratories are simple mixtures of these same esters and organic compounds. They are used in perfumes, foods, and drinks to give taste and pleasant smells. Ethyl acetate, for example, is a colourless liquid with an apple flavor; it is

known as apple ester and is used in perfumery as a fruit essence. Propyl acetate has the smell of pears, isopentyl acetate that of bananas and ethyl butyrate smells of pineapples. All are colourless liquids. Higher molar mass esters are odourless.





## Nomenclature of esters





The nomenclature of esters is similar to the nomenclature of the carboxylic acid salts. The alkyl group bonded to the oxygen atom is named first, then the -ic acid ending of the corresponding carboxylic acid is changed to -oate.



Some members of esters



Name	Structure	Odour
Isobutyl formate	$\text{HCOOCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	 Raspberry
Ethyl acetate	$\text{CH}_3\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$	 Apple

Propyl acetate	$\text{CH}_3\text{COOC}_3\text{H}_7$	 Pear
Ethyl butyrate	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$	 Pineapple
Isopentyl acetate	$\text{CH}_3\text{COOC}_5\text{H}_{11}$	 Banana
Pentyl butyrate	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{COOC}_5\text{H}_9$	 Apricot



Sunflower oil in bottle

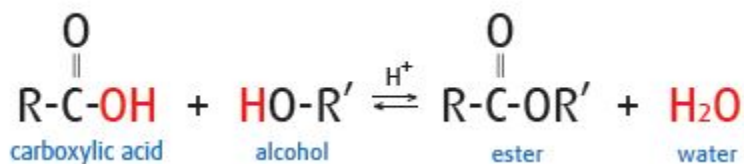


Isoamyl acetate gives pears their pleasant smell



The smell of pineapple is due to butyl butanoate in its structure

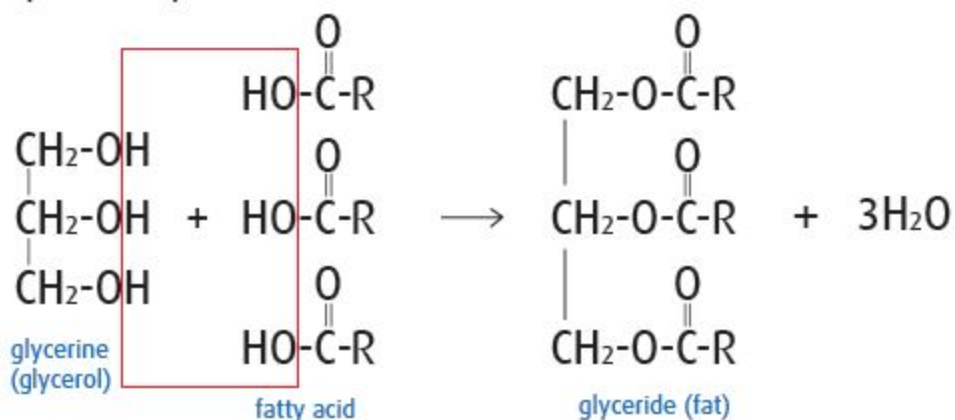
The reaction between an acid and a base is called neutralization and the products are salt and water. The parallel reaction between a carboxylic acid and an alcohol is called esterification and the products are an ester and water.



## Fats

Fats are esters of fatty acids and glycerine. They are also known as triglycerides. Fatty acids are long, straight-chained carboxylic acids and glycerine is a trialcohol. Fats are formed

by replacing the hydrogen atoms in the hydroxyl groups of glycerine with acyl groups of fatty acids.

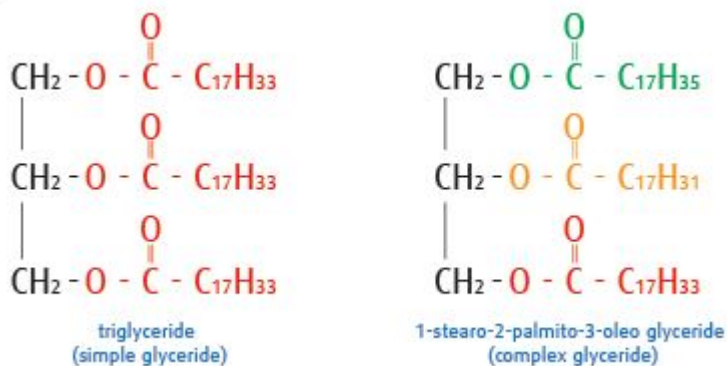


Healthy fats



Corn, a important source of oil

If the connecting fatty acids to glycerine are, all the same, the glyceride known as simple, if the acids are different, it is known as a complex.



## Classification of fats

### Vegetable fats:

These are largely stored in the seeds of vegetables. Olive, corn, cotton, sunflower, soybean, sesame, peanut, hazelnut, dates, almonds and coconuts are the main sources of vegetable oils.

### Animal fats:

Sheep, cow, and fish are the main source of animal fats. Suet and fish oil are the most common animal fats. They may be either solid or liquid, the same as vegetable fats. If the fatty acids that form the fats and oils are unsaturated, the fats tend to be liquids. Liquid oils are unsaturated, numbers of double bonds in the fatty acids decreases the freezing point of the fat or oil.

## Literacy

---

1. Write the molecular formula of the esters produced by the acids and alcohols given below:

- ethyl alcohol and acetic acid
- ethyl alcohol and formic acid
- methyl alcohol and acetic acid

2. How to prepare an ester in the lab using alcohols and carboxylic acids?
3. Why are oil and water immiscible?
4. What are the natural sources of oils?
5. What are the factors affecting the physical states of fats?
6. What are the differences between wax, fat, butter and olive oil?

## Facts

---

Жиры играют важную роль в питании. Находясь естественным образом в продуктах питания; жиры и масла являются концентрированной формой энергии для организма. Помимо хранения энергии в организме, жиры используются для изоляции тканей тела и помогают транспортировать жирорастворимые витамины по всей крови.

## Terminology

---

- esters - күрделі эфирлер / сложные эфиры;
- fats - майлар / жиры;
- to hibernate - аңдардың қысқы ұйқыға кетуі / впадать в зимнюю спячку;
- widespread - кең таралған / широко распространен;
- pleasant smell - жағымды иіс / приятный запах;
- fragrant - ароматты / ароматный;
- raspberry - таңқурай / малина;

- esterification - эфирлену / этерификация;
- fatty acids - май қышқылдары / жирные кислоты.

# 13.4 AMINOACIDS. PROTEINS

**Why do diabetics use insulin?**

**You will:**

---

- explain formation of peptide bonds;
- investigate denaturation reaction of proteins;
- explain biological role and functions of proteins.

## **Aminoacids**

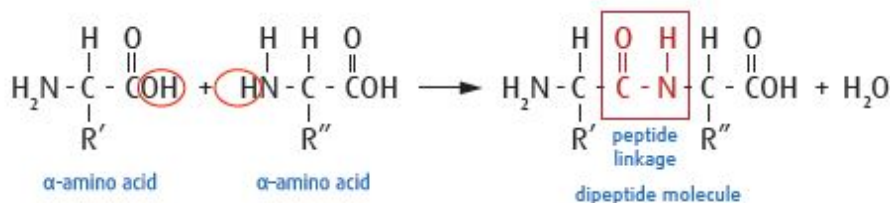
Amino acids contain both amino ( $-NH_2$ ) and carboxyl ( $-COOH$ ) groups in their structure. Aminoacids are the basic building blocks of proteins, which are the basis of living organisms. There are over 700 naturally occurring amino acids. The amino group in amino acids obtained from the proteins of plants and animals is in the position with respect to the carboxyl group.

Because of the existence of both (the  $-NH_2$ ) and (the  $-COOH$ ) groups, aminoacids display amphoteric properties (i.e., have both acidic and basic properties). The first member of aminoacid is glycine (aminoethanoic acid).

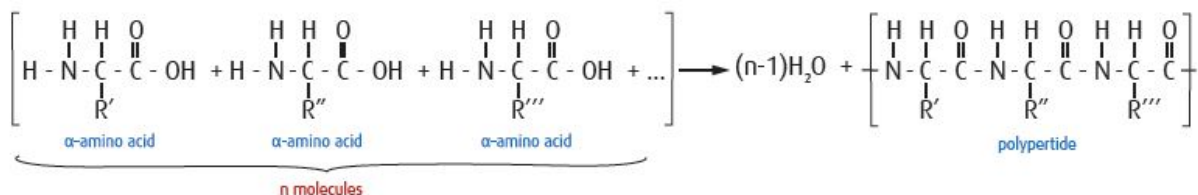
## **Peptide formation and proteins**

Proteins are the largest and most complicated molecules that exist in the cells of living organisms. Proteins are polymers that are formed by many hundreds or even thousands of amino acid units. These units are bonded together by a peptide linkage.

Peptides are amides formed by the reaction of amino groups with the carboxyl groups of amino acids. According to the number of amino acid units they are made up from, they are known as dipeptides, tripeptides or polypeptides.



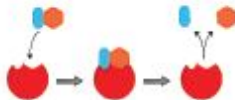
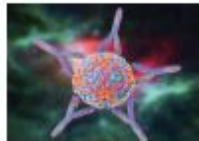

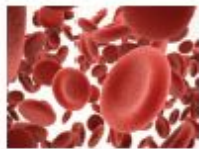




If the number of amino acids forming peptide bonds is “n”, (n-1) molecules of water are produced in the peptide formation.



If the number of amino acids forming polypeptide bonds is more than 12.000, the polypeptides are called proteins. Although proteins contain only 20 kinds of amino acids, they can be arranged in many different sequences. Consequently, a small number of amino acids may form many different types of proteins. Proteins are used for repairing degenerated tissue in living organisms.



*Functions of proteins*

Classification	Function	
Enzymatic proteins	Selective acceleration of chemical reactions	
Defensive proteins	Protection against disease	
Storage proteins	Storage of aminoacids	
Transport proteins	Transport of substances	
Hormonal proteins	Coordination of an organism's activities	
Receptor proteins	Response of cell to chemical stimuli	
Contractile and motor proteins	Movement	
Structural proteins	Support	

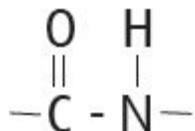


Foods high in proteins

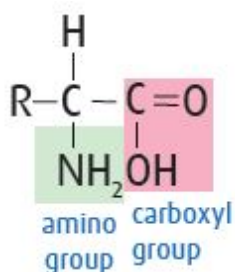
## Keep in mind

---

Amino acids are linked by peptide bonds. These bonds are formed by a dehydration synthesis reaction between the carboxyl group of the first amino acid and the amino group of the second amino acid.



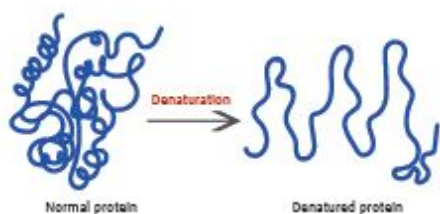
An amino acid molecule contains both the amino and carboxyl group.



## Facts

---

Высокие температуры или различные химические обработки денатурируют белок, что приводит к потере его формы и, следовательно, к потере его функциональной способности.



## Laboratory work

---

## №22. Denaturation of protein

### Materials:

burner, ring stand, stirring rod, 4 raw eggs, 4 test tubes, 95% ethanol, 1%  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  solution, lemon juice, sodium chloride  $\text{NaCl}$

### Procedure:

1. Place 100 mL of water in a 250 mL beaker, place on a ring stand and heat to boiling.
2. Label 4 test tubes #1-4.
3. Separate 2 eggs, placing the egg white in a test tube until half filled.
4. Place test tube #1 in the boiling water and allow to “cook” till egg turns white.
5. Add lemon juice to test tube #2 and stir.
6. Add 95% ethanol to test tube #3 and stir.
7. Add 1%  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  solution to test tube #4.
8. Record observations on the table below.

**Data table:**

Test tube	Added	Observation
1	Heat	
2	Lemon juice	
3	95% ethanol	
4	1% $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ solution	

**Conclusion and questions:**

1. What common result occurred in all experimental tubes? Why?
2. Why are heat and alcohol used to disinfect medical equipment?

**Literacy**

---

1. Explain why amino acids are generally amphoteric compounds.
2. Explain how peptide bonds are formed.
3. What is the difference between an amino acid and a protein?
4. What is the molecular weight of the dipeptide obtained from an amino acid of which 0.1 mole has a mass of 75 grams?
5. How many water molecules are formed when 100 amino acid molecules are bonded together by peptide bonds?
6. What is the importance of proteins in daily life?

## Terminology

---

- amino acid - аминқышқылы / аминокислота;
- protein - нәруыз / белок;
- peptide - пептид;
- cell - жасуша / клетка;
- denaturation - денатурация;
- storage - сақтау орны / место хранения;
- enzyme - фермент;
- receptor - рецептор;
- helix - спираль.

# 13.5 SOAP AND SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS

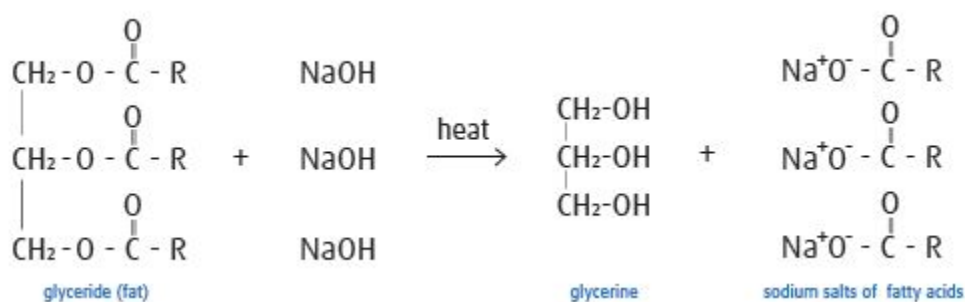
Why frequent use of soap can lead to negative effects?

**You will:**

---

- know preparation of soap and its uses;
- explain the effects of synthetic detergents on the environment.

Hydrolysis of glycerides (fats) in a basic medium produces glycerol (glycerine) and a mixture of salts of long-chained carboxylic acids (fatty acids).

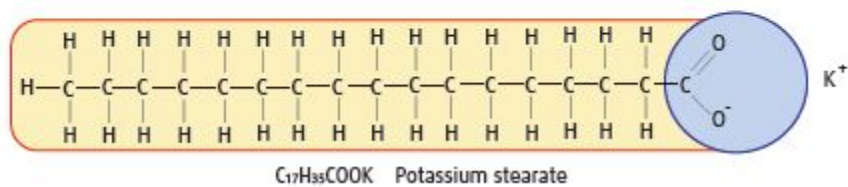
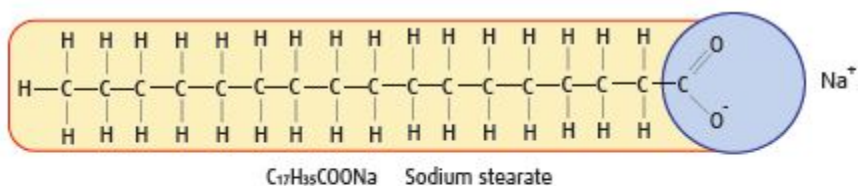


Fats, when heated with a solution of NaOH or KOH are hydrolyzed. After the hydrolysis, glycerine and long chained carboxylic acids salts are left, this mixture is soap and the process is called saponification. Soaps are basic salts which are formed by weak fatty acids and strong bases. For this reason, soap solutions show basic properties. Saponification is the reverse process of esterification. When NaOH is used in

the saponification process, a solid soap is produced but when KOH is used, a molten soft soap is produced.



Handmade soaps

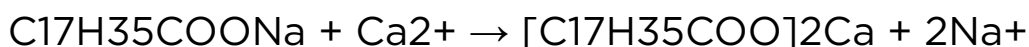


Water soluble stains on the surface of clothes can easily be cleaned using water. If our hands get covered in salt, for example, it is enough to wash them with plenty of water. However, water isn't so effective at getting rid of oily stains. Most dirt particles (on the surface of clothes, on the skin etc.) become surrounded by a layer of oil or fat. Water molecules alone are unable to get rid of this type of dirt because they



cannot penetrate the oily layer. Soap must be used to disperse this type of dirt.

Soap has been used by humankind for some 2,000 years. Historical records describe its manufacture in the first century and document a soap factory in Pompeii. Prior to this time, clothes were cleaned by rubbing them on rocks in the water, or by forming soapy lathers from the roots, bark, and leaves of certain plants. These plants produced natural materials called saponins, which act in much the same way as modern-day soaps. Soaps, however, have their disadvantages, foremost among the fact that they form water-insoluble salts when used in water containing  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ , or  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  ions (hard water):



This water-insoluble calcium, magnesium, and iron salts of fatty acids create problems, including rings around the bathtub, films that spoil the luster of hair, and grayness and roughness that build upon textiles after repeated washings.

## Synthetic detergents

Detergents are artificial soaps. Their structure is similar to soaps; any molecule having nonpolar and polar sections similar to those in soap molecules may disperse oily stains on clothes, hence detergents too have a hydrophobic and hydrophilic end. Detergents in which the hydrophilic group is an anion are called anionic detergents. The most common of these are the alkyl benzene sulfonates (ABS) and alkyl sulfates.

Synthetic detergents are more active cleaners than soaps. They don't form precipitates with  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  ions in

hard water and are therefore more effective cleaners in hard water than soaps.



Liquid detergent



Washing powder

## Keep in mind

---

Мыла представляют из себя соли карбоновых кислот, которые имеют в своем составе много атомов углерода, соединенных в длинную углеводородную цепь.

## Facts

---

Моющие средства не разлагаются на более простые вещества микроорганизмами. Поэтому, при попадании в реки, озера и грунтовые воды, моющие средства вызывает экологическую проблему.



## Activity

---

You can visit local water sources and observe if the river / lake / tank / pond are unpolluted / slightly polluted / moderately polluted or severely polluted by looking at water or by checking pH of water. Document the name of the river and the nearby urban or industrial site from where the pollution is generated. Inform about this to Pollution Control Board's office set up by Government to measure pollution levels. Ensure that appropriate action is taken. You can write to the press also. Do not dump waste into a household or industrial drain which can enter directly into any water body, like, river, pond, stream or lake. Use compost instead of chemical fertilizers in gardens. Avoid using pesticides like DDT, malathion etc.

## Literacy

---

1. Explain how to make soaps.
2. What colour does soap solution change to when adding indicator? Why does soap have a pH above 7?
3. Why is detergent more effective in hard water than soaps?
4. What are the advantages of soap over detergents?

5. Which brand of soap and detergents do you use in daily life?

## Terminology

---

- soap - сабын / мыло;
- detergent - жуғыш заттар / моющее средство;
- saponification - сабындану / омыление;
- hydrophobic - гидрофобты (“судан қорқатын”) / гидрофобный;
- hydrophilic - гидрофилді (“суды жақсы көретін”) / гидрофильный.

## 13.6 CARBOHYDRATES

Honey is generally composed of carbohydrates. Why does honey not spoil for centuries?

### You will:

---

- know classification of carbohydrates;
- know biological role of carbohydrates and their functions.

### Glucose

Glucose  $C_6H_{12}O_6$  is a well-known monosaccharide. It is the energy source of living organisms, stored in liver and muscles, found in grape and honey. Glucose is white crystalline, soluble in water, and the sweet substance.



Glucose, one of the most important members of monosaccharides, is found in grapes



Honey is an important source of glucose



Refined sugar

## Sucrose (sugar)

Sucrose  $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$  is formed by linking of one molecule of glucose to a fructose molecule. It occurs widely in plants and is particularly abundant in sugar cane and sugar beet from which it is extracted and refined for use as table sugar.



Sugar candies



Sugar is produced from sugar beets

## Starch

Starch ( $C_6H_{10}O_5$ )<sub>n</sub> is the most important polysaccharide and is formed by combining glucose molecules with a glycosidic linkage. Corn, potatoes, rice and the roots of plants and seeds are the main sources of starch. Starch is an essential nutritional resource.



Potato starch



Starch is an essential food for humans.  
Bread is composed of 50–75% starch



Round bundles of dry grass in the field

## Cellulose

Cellulose ( $C_6H_{10}O_5$ )<sub>n</sub> is the most abundant organic substance in nature. The walls of plant cells are made of cellulose. The main cellulose sources in nature are wood, grass, hay, cotton, linen, and hemp.



Cellulose is the main component of wood and its derivatives. 60–70% of wood is cellulose.



Cotton balls on the plant

## Literacy

---

1. What products are formed when glucose is completely burnt?
2. Which materials in your house contain carbohydrates?  
Research.
3. What is the primary product of the photosynthesis process?
4. What are the most important polysaccharides in nature?
5. A sugar contains 42.1% C, 6.433% H and 51.462% O by mass. What is the molecular formula of this compound?
6. Write the names and formulae of all isomers of the sugar with the general formula  $C_6H_{12}O_6$ .

## Terminology

---

- carbohydrate - көмірсу / углевод;
- monosaccharide - моносахарид / моносахарид;
- glucose - глюкоза / глюкоза;
- sucrose - сахароза / сахароза;
- sugar beets - қант қызылшасы / сахарная свекла;
- starch - крахмал / крахмал;
- cellulose - целлюлоза / целлюлоза.



# Problems: Oxygen and nitrogen containing organic compounds

## ALCOHOLS

1. Draw structures for the following compounds:

- 2-pentanol
- 3-methyl-2-butanol
- 2-chloroethanol
- isopropyl alcohol
- 2,2-dimethyl pentanol

2. Write down the possible isomers of the alcohols that have the molecular formula,  $C_5H_{11}OH$ .

3. Which alcohol and how many grams are produced by the hydration of 9.6 g of 2-butene?

4. How many liters of hydrogen gas at STP react with carbon monoxide to obtain 1.6 g of methyl alcohol?

5. When a 12 g sample of alcohol is reacted with metallic sodium, 2.24 L of hydrogen at STP are liberated. What is the molecular weight of the alcohol?

## CARBOXYLIC ACIDS. ESTERS

1. Write equations for the reactions of formic acid with the following reagents:

- NaOH, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, Na

2. A compound X has all of the properties below.

- It is a liquid at 25°C.
- It mixes completely with water.
- It reacts with aqueous sodium hydroxide.

What could X be?

A. acetic acid   B. ethyl alcohol   C. ethane   D. ethyl acetate

3. Which compound is a product of the hydrolysis of CH<sub>3</sub>COOC<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub> by boiling aqueous sodium hydroxide?

A. CH<sub>3</sub>OH   B. C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>OH   C. C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>COOH   D. C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>Na<sup>+</sup>

4. Fats and grease that build up on pans used in cooking are esters. Pans which are dirty from fats or grease may be cleaned by

heating them with a reagent that will react with the ester group. What may be used to clean such pans by this reaction?

1 vinegar - aqueous ethanoic acid, CH<sub>3</sub>COOH

2 alcohol - ethanol, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH

3 baking powder - sodium hydrogencarbonate, NaHCO<sub>3</sub>

A. 1,2,3   B. 1,2   C. 2,3   D. 3 only

5. The ester CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>COOCH<sub>3</sub> is responsible for the aroma of apples. When this ester is hydrolysed by acid in the stomach, what is the empirical formula of the organic acid produced?

A.  $C_4H_8O_2$  B.  $C_2H_4O$  C.  $C_2H_4O_2$  D.  $C_3H_7O_2$

## CARBOHYDRATES

1. Starch is a

A. simple sugar B. monosaccharide C. cellulose D. polymer

2. Glucose is a (an)

A. polysaccharide B. amino acid C. part of cellulose D. 5-carbon sugar

3. Which of the following might be called “animal starch?”

A. glucose B. plant starch C. glycogen D. cellulose

4. Carbohydrates are produced in the green leaves of plants by the process of

A. photosynthesis B. metabolism C. hydrolysis D. respiration

5. Which one of the following does not contain cellulose?

A. cell wall of plant cell B. wood C. cotton D. stone

## LIPIDS. AMINOACIDS

1. How do saturated and unsaturated fatty acids differ in molecular structure?

2. Explain why amino acids are generally amphoteric compounds.

# ANSWERS

## Chapter 1

1) a) F

b) F

c) T

d) T

e) T

2) a) weak

b) nonelectrolyte

c) weak

d) strong

e) nonelectrolyte

f) strong

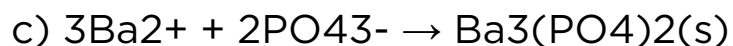
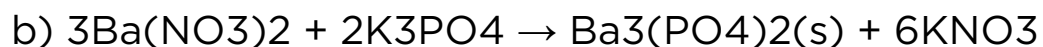
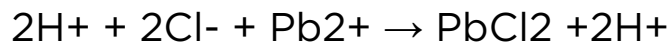
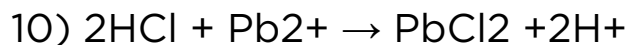
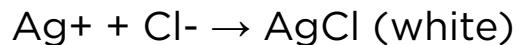
g) strong

3) conductivity of electricity

5) 25%

8)  $\text{Ca}^{2+} + \text{CO}_3^{2-} \rightarrow \text{CaCO}_3(\text{white})$

9)  $3\text{Ag}^+ + \text{PO}_4^{3-} \rightarrow \text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4(\text{yellow})$



12) a) basic,

b) acidic,

c) acidic,

d) acidic,

e) neutral,

f) basic

$$13) n(\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3) = 0.00125 \text{ mol}$$

$$n(\text{Al}^{3+}) = 0.0025 \text{ mol}$$

$$n(\text{SO}_4^{2-}) = 0.00375 \text{ mol}$$

14) solubility in water

15) add  $\text{AgNO}_3$  solution

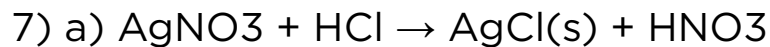
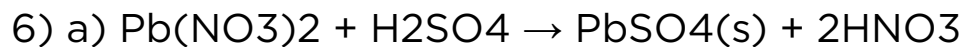
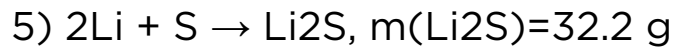
16) 1) gives p-pt,

2) no reaction,

- 3) gives p-pt,
- 4) no reaction,
- 5) gives p-pt,
- 6) no reaction

## Chapter 2

- 1) a) 2.2 mol H<sub>2</sub>,
- b) Fe
- c) 0.1 mol HCl
- 2) a) 0.64 mol KCl,
- b) KOH,
- c) 0.24 mol CuCl<sub>2</sub>
- 3) CH<sub>4</sub> + 2O<sub>2</sub> → CO<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O
- a) CH<sub>4</sub>,
- b) 0.8 mol CO<sub>2</sub>,
- c) 1.6 mol H<sub>2</sub>O,
- d) 12.8 g O<sub>2</sub>
- 4) 2Ca + O<sub>2</sub> → 2CaO
- m(CaO)=33.6 g,
- m(Ca)=8 g (excess)



10) Adding  $\text{Ba}^{2+}$  salts

12) E

### Chapter 3

1) a) 2-, b) 2, c) 2, d) 1

2) II, V, I, IV, III

3) II, III

4) II

5) B

6) C

### Chapter 4

6) a) irrev.,

b) rev.,

c) irrev.,

d) irrev.,

e) rever.,

f) rever.

8) a) yes, b) no, c) yes

9) to right, to left, to left, to right

10) to right, to left, to left

12) to left, to right

## Chapter 5

1) Ca - reduc.agent - oxidized

O<sub>2</sub> - oxid.agent - reduced

3) +3, +7, +2, +7, +6

4) C - oxidized, HNO<sub>3</sub> - reduced

7) -2, +6, +2

8) 25

9) N<sub>2</sub>O

10) D, E

11) A

12) E

13) a)  $2\text{FeCl}_3 + 2\text{KI} \rightarrow 2\text{FeCl}_2 + \text{I}_2 + 2\text{KCl}$

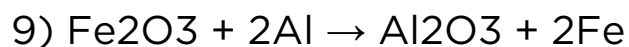
b)  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S} + 2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{CuO} + \text{SO}_2$

c)  $2\text{KMnO}_4 + 10\text{FeSO}_4 + 8\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \rightarrow 5\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 + 2\text{MnSO}_4 + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 + 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$

d)  $4\text{FeS} + 7\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + 4\text{SO}_2$



## Chapter 6



12) 120 g

13) 75%

14) 1.12 L

15) 6.72 L  $\text{H}_2$

16) 63.75%

## Chapter 7

11) a) Na, Li, K, b) Cs, c) Fr

12) a) Be, b) Ra, c) Be, d) Mg,

e) Mg, f) Ca

14) 37.33 L  $\text{H}_2$

15) 2.43 g  $\text{H}_2$

## Chapter 8

1)  $\text{KBrO}_3$

2) 33.9 g  $\text{FeF}_3$

3) 21.3 g  $\text{Cl}_2$

4) 15.68 L  $\text{H}_2$

5) 8.96 L  $\text{F}_2$

6) 1.2 g HF

7) 79.875 g Cl<sub>2</sub>

8) 87.46% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

9) 750 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 94.8%

10) 246 g P<sub>4</sub>S<sub>7</sub>

11) 92.9% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>

14) NaCl + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> → HCl + NaHSO<sub>4</sub>

Cl<sub>2</sub> + 2NaI → 2NaCl + I<sub>2</sub>

## Chapter 9

3) 2NO<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O → HNO<sub>2</sub> + HNO<sub>3</sub>

5) n(HNO<sub>3</sub>)=0.375 mol

6) n(NO<sub>2</sub>)= 3 mol

7) m(Ca(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>)=35 g, 75 g HNO<sub>3</sub> excess

8) b) 0.794 ml HNO<sub>3</sub> ,

c) 0.397 mol Fe(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

d) 71.43 g Fe(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

e) 0.397 mol Fe(OH)<sub>2</sub>,

f) 35.73 g Fe(OH)<sub>2</sub>

12) N(SiO<sub>2</sub>)=9.45x10<sup>24</sup> molecules

13) b)  $\text{Cl}_2$  gas,

c) 6.465 g  $\text{SiCl}_4$

d) 2.135 g Si (excess)

14)  $w(\text{Na}_2\text{SiO}_3)=0.85\%$

16) 120 g  $\text{H}_2\text{SiF}_6$

## Chapter 11

2) 3-methylhexane

2,4-dimethylheptane

2,2-dimethylpropane

4,6-dimethyl,5-ethyl-octane

4) 3,3-dimethylhexane

7)  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{10}$

8)  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_5\text{N}_2\text{O}$

9)  $\text{C}_7\text{H}_5\text{NO}_3\text{S}$

10)  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  ( $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{11}\text{NO}$ )

## Chapter 12

Alkanes

1) 58

2) 10, 16

3) C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>

4) C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>12</sub>

5) C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub>

Alkenes

1) ethylene

2) C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>

3) 15.68 L H<sub>2</sub>

4) 3.2 g CH<sub>4</sub>

Alkynes

1) product - C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

product - C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>

product - C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

3) CaC<sub>2</sub> + 2H<sub>2</sub>O → Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> + C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>

C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub> → C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub> + 3O<sub>2</sub> → CO<sub>2</sub> + 2H<sub>2</sub>O

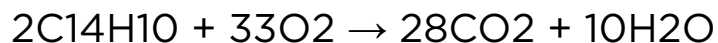
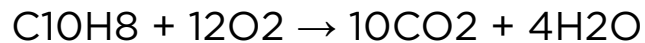
4) C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

5) C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>

Aromatic hydrocarbons

1) 2C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub> + 15O<sub>2</sub> → 12CO<sub>2</sub> + 6H<sub>2</sub>O

C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>8</sub> + 9O<sub>2</sub> → 7CO<sub>2</sub> + 4H<sub>2</sub>O



3) 194.88 L H<sub>2</sub>

4) 20 g C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>

Hydrocarbon fuels. Oil and gas

3)  $c=1.74$  ( J/(g\*K))

$c=2.05$  ( J/(g\*K))

## Chapter 13

Alcohols

3) 12.7 g butanol

4) 2.24 L H<sub>2</sub>

5)  $M_r=60$  g/mol

Carboxylic acids

2) A

3) D

4) D

5) A

Carbohydrates

1) D

2) C

3) C

4) A

5) D

Lipids. Aminoacids

4) 89 water molecules

# GLOSSARY

## A

Acid rain – rain that contains a high concentration of pollutants, chiefly sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide, released into the atmosphere by

the burning of fossil fuels such as coal or oil.

Acids – any of a class of chemical compounds whose aqueous solutions turn blue litmus paper red, react with and dissolve certain metals to form salts and react with bases to form salts.

Activation energy – the energy, in excess of the ground state, which must be added to an atomic or molecular system to allow a particular process to take place.

Alkali metals - elements of group 1 in the Periodic table.

Alkaline earth metals – the heaviest members of group 2 in the Periodic table: lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, cesium, and francium.

Alkalis – any of various bases, the hydroxides of the alkali metals and of ammonium that neutralize acids to form salts and turn red litmus paper blue.

Ammonium – the univalent ion,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , or group, which plays the part of the metal in the salt formed when ammonia reacts with an acid.

Anion – an ion that is negatively charged.

Antacid – any substance that counteracts or neutralizes acidity.

Apatite – a common mineral, calcium fluorophosphate,  $\text{Ca}_5\text{FP}_3\text{O}_{12}$ , occurring in individual crystals and masses and varying in colour, formerly used in the manufacture of phosphate fertilizers.

## **B**

Bases – compounds that react with a protonic acid to give water (and salt).

Biofuel – a gaseous, liquid, or solid substance of biological origin that is used as a fuel.

## **C**

Carbohydrate – any of a class of organic compounds that are polyhydroxy aldehydes or polyhydroxy ketones, or change to such substances on simple chemical transformations, as hydrolysis, oxidation, or reduction, and that form the supporting tissues of plants and are essential food for animals and people.

Cast iron – an alloy of iron, carbon, and other elements, cast as a soft and strong, or as a hard and brittle, iron, depending on the mixture and methods of molding.

Catalyst – a substance that alters the velocity of a chemical reaction and may be recovered essentially unaltered in form and amount at the end of the reaction.

Cation – a positively charged atom or group of atom.

Cement – any of various calcined mixtures of clay and limestone, usually mixed with water and sand, gravel, etc., to



form concrete that is used as a building material.

Chemical equilibrium – a condition in which a chemical reaction is occurring at equal rates in its forward and reverse directions so that the concentrations of the reacting substances do not change with time. Also known as equilibrium.

Chlorophyll – the green colouring matter of leaves and plants, essential to the production of carbohydrates by photosynthesis, and occurring in a bluish-black form,  $C_{55}H_{72}MgN_4O_5$  (chlorophyll a) and a dark-green form,  $C_{55}H_{70}MgN_4O_6$  (chlorophyll b).

Collision – the meeting of particles or of bodies in which each exerts a force upon the other, causing the exchange of energy or momentum.

Concentration – in solutions, the mass, volume, or number of moles of solute present in proportion to the amount of solvent or total solution.

Condensation – transformation from a gas to a liquid.

Corrosion – oxidation of a metal in the presence of air and moisture.

Crystal lattice – the regular array of points about which the atoms, ions, or molecules are composing a crystal are centered.

## **D**

Dehydration – removal of water from any substance.

Denaturation – to treat (a protein or the like) by chemical or physical means to alter its original state.

Detergents – an organic compound or compounds composed of molecules containing both hydrophilic (polar) and hydrophobic (nonpolar) portions.

Dissociation – separation of a molecule into two or more fragments (atoms, ions, radicals) by collision with a second body or by the absorption of electromagnetic radiation.

Dissolution – dissolving of a material.

Double displacement reaction – a chemical reaction between compounds in which the elements in the reactants recombine to form two different compounds.

## **E**

Electrolyte – a chemical compound, which when molten or dissolved in certain solvents, usually water, will conduct an electric current.

Electronegativity – about an atom or group of atoms that has a relatively great tendency to attract electrons to itself.

Empirical formula – a chemical formula that indicates the composition of a compound regarding the relative numbers and kinds of atoms in the simplest ratio.

Enzymes – any of various proteins, as pepsin, originating from living cells and capable of producing certain chemical changes in organic substances by catalytic action, like indigestion.

Esterification – a chemical reaction whereby esters are formed.

Explosion – a chemical reaction or change of state which is effected in an exceedingly short space of time with the

generation of high temperature and a large quantity of gas.

Explosive – an explosive agent or substance, as dynamite.

## **F**

Fats – any of several white or yellowish greasy substances, forming the chief part of adipose tissue of animals and also occurring in plants, that when pure are colourless, odourless, and tasteless and are either solid or liquid esters of glycerol with fatty acids.

Fermentation – a change brought about by a ferment, as yeast enzymes, which convert grape sugar into ethyl alcohol.

Fertilizer – a natural or chemical substance that is spread on the land or given to plants.

Flame test – a test for detecting the presence of certain metals in compounds by the colouration they give to a flame. Sodium, for example, turns a flame yellow.

Flotation – a process for separating the different minerals in a mass of powdered ore based on their tendency to sink in, or float on, a given liquid.

Functional groups – an atom or group of atoms, acting as a unit, that has replaced a hydrogen atom in a hydrocarbon molecule and whose presence imparts characteristic properties to this molecule; frequently represented as R-. Also known as functionality.

## **G**

Gunpowder – an explosive mixture, as of potassium nitrate, sulfur, and charcoal, used in shells and cartridges, in fireworks, for blasting, etc.

Gypsum - a very common mineral, hydrated calcium sulfate,  $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , occurring in crystals and masses, soft enough to be scratched by the fingernail: used to make plaster of Paris, as an ornamental material, as a fertilizer, etc.

## H

Haber process - a process for synthesizing ammonia from gaseous nitrogen and hydrogen under high pressure and temperature in the presence of a catalyst.

Halogen - any of the elements of the halogen family, consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and astatine.

Heavy metal - any metal with a specific gravity of 5.0 or greater, especially one that is toxic to organisms, like lead, mercury, copper, and cadmium.

Homeostasis - the tendency of a system, especially the physiological system of higher animals, to maintain internal stability, owing to the coordinated response of its parts to any situation or stimulus that would tend to disturb its normal condition or function.

Hydrolysis - in aqueous solutions of electrolytes, the reactions of cations with water to produce a weak base or of anions to produce a weak acid.

Hydronium ion -  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$  an oxonium ion consisting of a proton combined with a molecule of water; found in pure water and all aqueous solutions.

Hydrophilic - having an affinity for, attracting, adsorbing, or absorbing water.

Hydrophobic - lacking an affinity for, repelling, or failing to adsorb or absorb water.

## I

Inhibitor – a substance that decreases the rate of or stops completely a chemical reaction.

Isomer – one of two or more chemical substances having the same elementary percentage composition and molecular weight but differing in structure, and therefore in properties; there are many ways in which such structural differences occur.

## K

King water – a fuming, highly corrosive, volatile liquid with a suffocating odour made by mixing 1 part concentrated nitric acid and three parts concentrated hydrochloric acid; reacts with all metals, including silver and gold.

## L

Le Chatelier's principle – a law that states that if a system in physical or chemical equilibrium is subjected to a change in temperature, pressure or concentration, then the system will automatically alter itself so as to reduce the effects of the change. It can be shown that this law must be true if energy is neither created nor destroyed.

Limestone – a sedimentary rock consisting predominantly of calcium carbonate.

Limiting reagent – in a chemical reaction, the reagent that controls the quantity of product which can be formed.

## M

Manufacture – the making of goods or wares by manual labor or by machinery, especially on a large scale.

Medium – an intervening substance, as air, through which a force acts or an effect is produced.

Metal – any of a class of elementary substances, as gold, silver, or copper, all of which are crystalline when solid and many of which are characterized by opacity, ductility, conductivity, and a unique luster when freshly fractured.

Metal alloy – a substance composed of two or more metals, or of a metal or metals with a nonmetal, intimately mixed, as by fusion or electrodeposition.

Metallic bond – the type of chemical bond that is present in all metals, and may be thought of as resulting from a sea of valence electrons which are free to move throughout the metal lattice.

Metallurgy – the technique or science of working or heating metals to give them certain desired shapes or properties.

Mineral – any of a class of substances occurring in nature, usually comprising inorganic substances.

## **N**

Natural gas – a combustible mixture of gaseous hydrocarbons that accumulates in porous sedimentary rocks, especially those yielding petroleum, consisting usually of over 80 % methane together with minor amounts of ethane, propane, butane, nitrogen, and, sometimes, helium: used as a fuel and to make carbon black, acetylene, and synthesis gas.

Neutralization – the process of making a solution neutral by adding a base to an acid solution.

Nitrogen cycle – the natural circulation of nitrogen by living organisms.

Nutrients – any substances that plants or animals need to live and grow.

## O

Olefin –  $C_nH_{2n}$ , a family of unsaturated, chemically active hydrocarbons with one carbon-carbon double bond; includes ethylene and propylene.

Ores (deposits) – rock or soil from which metal can be obtained.

Organic chemistry – the study of the structure, preparation, properties, and reactions of carbon compounds.

Oxidation – a chemical reaction in which a compound loses electrons that is in which the positive valence is increased.

Oxidation state – the number of electrons to be added (or subtracted) from an atom in a combined state to convert it to elemental form; also known as oxidation number.

Oxidizing agent (oxidizer) – a compound that gives up oxygen easily, removes hydrogen from another compound, or attracts negative electrons; also known as an oxidant.

## P

Paraffin – one of the higher members of the alkane series, solid at ordinary temperatures, having a boiling point above  $300^{\circ}C$ , which largely constitutes the commercial form of this substance.

Peptide bond - a bond in which the carboxyl group of one amino acid is condensed with the amino group of another to form a -CO-NH linkage. Also known as peptide linkage.

Petroleum - an oily, thick, flammable, usually dark-coloured liquid.

pH scale - the symbol for the logarithm of the reciprocal of hydrogen ion concentration in gram atoms per liter.

Photosynthesis - the complex process by which carbon dioxide, water, and certain inorganic salts are converted into carbohydrates by green plants, algae, and certain bacteria, using energy from the sun and chlorophyll.

Polymer - a substance made of giant molecules formed by the union of simple molecules (monomers); for example polymerization of ethylene forms a polyethylene chain or condensation of phenol and formaldehyde (with a production of water) forms phenolformaldehyde resins.

Polymerization - the bonding of two or more monomers to produce a polymer.

Potash -  $K_2CO_3$ , white, water-soluble, deliquescent powder, melting at  $891^\circ C$ ; insoluble in alcohol; used in brewing, ceramics, explosives, fertilizers, and as a chemical intermediate.

Precipitate - a substance precipitated from a solution.

Pressure - the exertion of force upon a surface by an object, fluid, etc., in contact with it.

Protein - the plant or animal tissue rich in such molecules, considered as a food source supplying essential amino acids to the body.



Purification – to make pure; free from anything that debases, pollutes, adulterates, or contaminates.

## Q

Qualitative analysis – the analysis of a gas, liquid, or solid sample or a mixture to identify the elements, radicals, or compounds composing the sample.

## R

Rate of reaction – a measurement based on the mass of reactant consumed in a chemical reaction during a given period.

Reactant – a substance that reacts with another one to produce a new set of substances (products).

Recrystallization – repeated crystallization of material from fresh solvent to obtain an increasingly pure product.

Redox system – a chemical system in which reduction and oxidation (redox) reactions occur.

Reducing agent (reducer) – 1. a material that adds hydrogen to an element or compound; 2. a material that adds an electron to an element or compound, that is, decreases the positiveness of its valence.

Reduction – 1. reaction of hydrogen with another substance; 2. chemical reaction in which an element gains an electron (has a decrease in positive valence).

Refrigerant – a liquid capable of vaporizing at a low temperature, like ammonia, used in mechanical refrigeration.

Reversible chemical reaction – a chemical reaction that can be made to proceed in either direction by suitable variations in the temperature, volume, pressure, or quantities of reactants or products.

## S

Salt peter –  $\text{KNO}_3$ , flammable, water-soluble, white crystals with saline taste; melts at  $337^\circ\text{C}$ ; used in pyrotechnics, explosives, and matches, as a fertilizer, and as an analytical reagent. Also known as niter.

Salt – the reaction product when a metal displaces the hydrogen of an acid.

Saponification – the process of converting chemicals into soap; involves the alkaline hydrolysis of a fat or oil or the neutralization of a fatty acid.

Semiconductor – a substance, as silicon or germanium, with electrical conductivity intermediate between that of an insulator and a conductor: a basic component of various kinds of electronic circuit element (semiconductor device) used in communications, control, and detection technology and computers.

Soap – a substance used for washing and cleansing purposes, usually made by treating a fat with an alkali, as sodium or potassium hydroxide, and consisting chiefly of the sodium or potassium salts of the acids contained in the fat.

Solubility – the ability of a substance to form a solution with another substance.

Solution – any liquid mixture of two or more substances that is homogeneous.

Solvent – any liquid that dissolves another solute and forms a homogeneous solution.

Spoiling – to damage severely or harm (something), especially concerning its excellence, value, usefulness, etc. can occur when certain materials such as tung oil are stored in bulk, resulting from the generation of heat, which cannot be readily dissipated; often heat is generated by microbial action.

Stainless steel – alloy steel containing 12 % or more chromium, to be resistant to rust and attack from various chemicals.

## T

Temperature – a measure of the warmth or coldness of an object or substance with reference to some standard value. The temperature of two systems is the same when the systems are in thermal equilibrium.

## U

Universal Indicator – a chemical solution made from a mixture of substances that produce many different colour changes according to different pH levels.

## V

Vinegar – a sour liquid consisting of dilute and impure acetic acid, obtained by acetous fermentation from wine, cider, beer, ale, or the like: used as a condiment, preservative, etc.

# REFERENCES

1. Mukhamadiyev Y., Balmassov D., Kaliyev D. - CHEMISTRY 9. "Астана-кітап" баспасы 2016 ж
2. Н.Нұрахметова, К.Сарманова, К.Жексенбина, Н.А.Заграничная, Ә.Е.Темірболатова - ХИМИЯ 9. "Мектеп" баспасы 2013 ж
3. Şerafettin KÜÇÜKOĞLU, Mustafa YILMAZ, Ayhan NAZLI - Solutions. ZAMBAK publishing, Izmir 2010
4. Ayhan Nazli, Murat Durkaya - Hydrocarbons. ZAMBAK publishing, Izmir 2010
5. Ugur Hulusi Patli, Ayhan Nazli, Nuh Ozdin - Metals. ZAMBAK publishing, Izmir 2008
6. Ugur Hulusi Patli, Ayhan Nazli, Nuh Ozdin - Nonmetals. ZAMBAK publishing, Izmir 2008
7. Ayhan Nazli, Murat Durkaya - Oxygen and Nitrogen containing Organic compounds. ZAMBAK publishing, Izmir 2010
8. Murat Durkaya, Osman Yildirim, Ayhan Nazli - Heat, Chemical kinetics and Electrochemistry. ZAMBAK publishing, Izmir 2008
9. Rob Lewis and Wynne Evans - CHEMISTRY. PALGRAVE MACMILLAN 2006

10. R. Harwood - Cambridge IGCSE Chemistry coursebook.  
4th Edition. Cambridge 2014

11. А.Байтұрсынов атындағы Тіл білімі институты -  
Қазақша-орысша, орысша-қазақша терминологиялық  
сөздік Химия - "ҚАЗАқпарат" баспасы, Алматы 2014

# CHEMISTRY

## Grade 9

**Авторы:**

Байкенов Канат  
Хасен Темирлан  
Жұмағұлов Нұрболат  
Калиев Даурен  
Юсупов Олжас  
Саматов Абылай  
Сел Абдуррахман  
Тор Али

**Редактор:**

Тусубжанов Айдын

**Дизайн:**

Беймиш Елнар

**Дизайн обложки:**

Дархан Бердибаев